defra
Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs

Environment Agency

Water for life and livelihoods

River Basin Management Plan North West River Basin District

Annex B: Water body status objectives

Annex B Erratum sheet

The following changes were made to this document in January 2011.

WBID	Catchment	Element	Changes	
			Decision code deleted	Decision code added
GB112068055370	Weaver/Gowy	Invertebrates	B2a	B2s
GB112069061240	Mersey Estuary	Fish	B2a	S2b
GB112073071030	Kent/Leven	Invertebrates	B2a	S2b
GB112074069810	South West Lakes	Invertebrates	B2a	B2s
GB112068055410	Weaver/Gowy	Invertebrates	n/a	B2s
GB112068060270	Mersey Estuary	Invertebrates	n/a	S2b
GB112068060270	Mersey Estuary	Fish	n/a	S2b
GB112071065700	Ribble	Fish	n/a	S2b
GB112071065710	Ribble	Fish	n/a	B2s
GB112072065880	Lune	Phytobenthos	n/a	S3b
GB112073071150	Kent/Leven	Phytobenthos	n/a	S2b
GB112074069720	South West Lakes	Macrophytes	n/a	B2s
GB112074069720	South West Lakes	Phytobenthos	n/a	B2s
GB112075073590	Derwent (NW)	Invertebrates	n/a	S2b

Contents

B.1 Introduction

This annex sets out the environmental objectives for each of the 749 water bodies in the North West river basin district. This information is presented in tables; one table for each water body. The annex is organised so that the tables are grouped by catchments. Groundwater, estuary and coastal water bodies and canals, surface water transfers and Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) ditches are grouped separately at a river basin district level.

In this annex we explain the reasoning behind the status objectives for each water body. You can find further information on how we considered and assessed the actions to meet the objectives in Annex E.

B.2 The objectives of the Water Framework Directive

The Water Framework Directive (WFD) sets a number of different objectives. In summary the environmental objectives for surface waters are:

- Prevent deterioration in status for water bodies
- Aim to achieve good ecological and good surface water chemical status in water bodies[1] by 2015
- For water bodies that are designated as artificial or heavily modified, aim to achieve good ecological potential by 2015
- Comply with objectives and standards for protected areas where relevant
- Reduce pollution from priority substances and cease discharges, emissions and losses of priority hazardous substances.

In summary the environmental objectives for groundwater are:

- Prevent deterioration in the status of groundwater bodies
- Aim to achieve good quantitative and good groundwater chemical status[2] by 2015 in all those bodies currently at poor status
- Implement actions to reverse any significant and sustained upward trends in pollutant concentrations in groundwater
- Comply with the objectives and standards for protected areas where relevant
- Prevent or limit the input of pollutants into groundwater.

Good status

The Directive sets a target of aiming to achieve at least 'good status' in all waters. For surface waters there are two separate classifications for water bodies; ecological and chemical. For a surface water body to be in overall 'good' status both ecological and chemical status must be at least 'good'. Ecological status is recorded on a scale high, good, moderate, poor and bad; chemical status is recorded as good or fail. If a water body is at less than good ecological status we also report how certain we are that the water body does not meet good status. For groundwater, there are also two separate classifications for water bodies; quantitative and chemical. For a groundwater water body to be in overall 'good' status, both quantitative and chemical status must be 'good'. Groundwater status is recorded as good or poor.

---

[1] Also known as ‘good surface water status’: Article 2.17.

[2] Also known as ‘good groundwater status’: Article 2.20.

Status is measured through a series of specific standards and targets that have been developed by the UK administrations, supported by the Water Framework Directive UK Technical Advisory Group (UKTAG; www.wfduk.org). You can find more information about how we monitored and classified water bodies in Annex A.

Artificial or heavily modified water bodies

Whilst good ecological status is defined as a slight variation from undisturbed natural conditions in natural water bodies, artificial and heavily modified water bodies are unable to achieve natural conditions. Instead, artificial and heavily modified water bodies have a target to achieve good ecological potential, which recognises their important uses, whilst making sure ecology is protected as far as possible. Ecological potential is also measured on the scale high, good, moderate, poor and bad. The chemical status of these water bodies is measured in the same way as for natural water bodies.

Protected Areas

The Directive specifies that areas requiring special protection under other EC Directives and waters used for the abstraction of drinking water are identified as protected areas. These areas have their own objectives and standards.

Article 4 of the Water Framework Directive requires Member States to achieve compliance with any standards and objectives set for each protected area by 22 December 2015, unless otherwise specified in the Community legislation under which the protected area was established. Where a protected area also has a surface water or groundwater objective the most stringent objective applies.

The objectives reported in this annex (B) are those related to WFD water body status only. However, where a protected area coincides with a water body, this is indicated in the water body tables in this annex. The presence of a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), which is not also designated as a protected area (under the Birds Directive or Habitats Directive), is indicated in the water body tables.

It is not possible to link the water body status objectives in this annex with the protected area objectives in Annex D since the two sets of objectives are not always directly comparable. In addition, in some cases the size and scale of water bodies under the WFD are not the same as waters identified as protected areas.

Some areas may require special protection under more than one EC Directive. In these cases, all of the appropriate objectives and standards must be achieved. More information about protected areas and their objectives and standards are shown in Annex D.

Prevent or limit

The Water Framework Directive and the new Groundwater Directive (2006/118/EC) extend the existing groundwater quality protection regime implemented via the current Groundwater Regulations. New Groundwater Regulations are expected during 2009 to incorporate the changes. Hazardous substances[3] must be prevented from entry into groundwater and the entry into groundwater of all other pollutants must be limited to prevent pollution. A wider

[3] Substances or groups of substances that are toxic, persistent and liable to bioaccumulate, and other substances or groups of substances which give rise to an equivalent level of concern.

range of substances and activities are controlled under the new Directives and there are fewer exemptions compared with the existing regime. The aim is to make the existing regime both more flexible and risk based but also more effective, in particular, in controlling diffuse pollution. Actions to prevent or limit the input into groundwater of pollutants are a high priority and can be viewed as a principal means of achieving all of the other groundwater quality objectives.

Implement measures to reverse significant and sustained upward trends

Actions to reverse any significant and sustained upward trends in pollutant concentrations in groundwater must be implemented in the first river basin management planning cycle, or in later cycles as soon as a trend has been identified. It is not possible to use a less stringent objective or extended deadline for this requirement.

Prevent deterioration in status and exceptions

Other than in very exceptional circumstances, the objective to prevent deterioration in status of a water body must always be met, for example, when the deterioration is caused by physical modifications. These new activities may change the physical characteristics of a surface water body, which may be the case in building new flood defences or the water level in a groundwater body, where a new public supply borehole is put into use. Even in these cases it is necessary to comply with a number of conditions before this derogation can be relied upon.

Water bodies where deterioration of status has been permitted under the terms of WFD Article 4(7)

One of the objectives of the Water Framework Directive is to ensure the status of rivers, lakes, estuaries, coastal waters and groundwater is protected from deterioration. This objective applies to all water bodies no matter what their status. However, in specific circumstances, the Directive does provide for exemptions or reasons why this objective should not be applied. Although protecting the water environment is a priority, some new modifications may provide important benefits to human health, human safety and/or sustainable development.

Such benefits can include:

- public water supply;
- flood defence/alleviation;
- hydropower generation;
- navigation.

It is sometimes not possible to undertake such activities without causing deterioration of status to the water body, or preventing the water body from reaching its environmental objectives. The benefits such developments can bring need to be balanced against the social and economic benefits gained by maintaining the status of the water body.

No developments occurring between 1st December 2006 and 31st March 2009 were identified as likely to cause deterioration in the ecological status or potential of water bodies within the North West River Basin District.

B.3 Catchments in the North West River Basin District

You can use the sections below to find information on the management catchments within the North West river basin district, these are river catchments, groundwater, estuaries, coastal catchments, canals, surface water transfers and Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) ditches. The locations of the river management catchments are shown in Figure B.3.1.

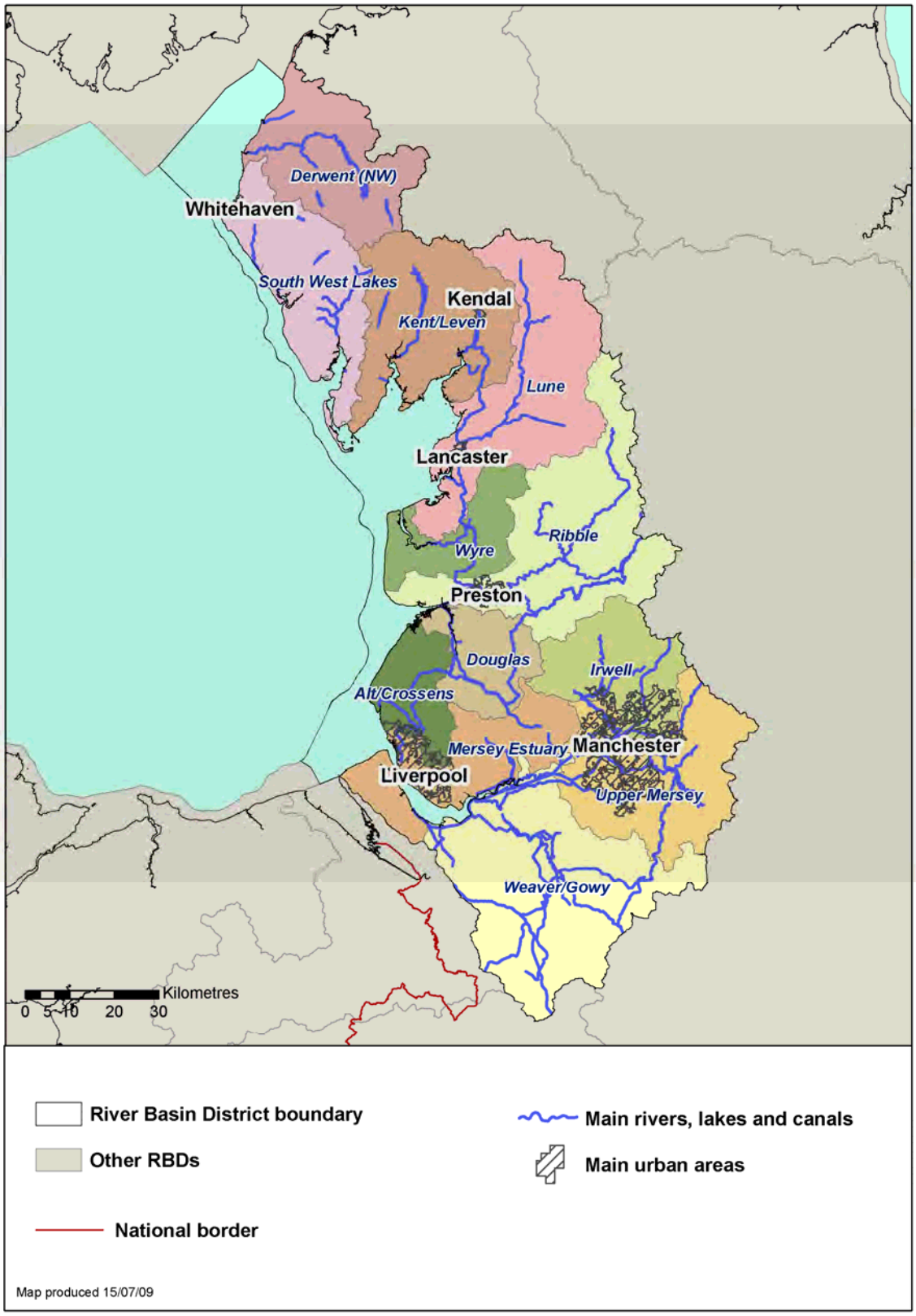
Each river catchment section contains:

- a map showing the river and lake water bodies within the catchment;
- a table summarising status objectives across the catchment;
- tables, one per water body, detailing current status and objectives.

The groundwater, estuaries and coastal waters and canals, surface water transfer and SSSI ditches sections each contain:

- a map showing the relevant water bodies within the river basin district;
- tables, one per water body, detailing current status and objectives.

Figure B.3.1 **North West river basin district and river catchment divisions**



The status objectives, by water body type, for the North West river basin district are summarised in Figure B.3.2 below.

Figure B.3.2 **Status objectives for water bodies in the North West river basin district**

Water body category	Good or high now	Good or high in 2015	Good or high in 2021	Good or high in 2027	Less than good in 2015	Total number of water bodies
Overall						
Rivers, Canals, SWT's	168	192	192	547	355	547
Lakes and SSSI Ditches	46	47	47	164	117	164
Coastal	3	3	3	8	5	8
Estuaries	1	1	1	12	11	12
Groundwater	4	5	5	15	13	18
Natural water bodies						
Rivers, Canals, SWT's	105	129	129	296	167	296
Lakes and SSSI Ditches	7	7	7	30	23	30
Coastal	1	1	1	3	2	3
Estuaries	0	0	0	4	4	4
Groundwater	4	5	5	15	13	18
Artificial/Heavily modified water bodies						
HMWB	52	53	53	315	262	315
AWB	53	53	53	83	30	83

You can look at the information in this annex in another way through the 'What's in your backyard?' (WIYBY) feature on our website. This allows you to search by place name or postcode to get the details of an individual water body. Link through www.environment-agency.gov.uk/WIYBY. This will be available in early 2010 following publication of this plan.

B.4 Water body tables explained

Figures B.4.1. to B.4.4 below (and the supporting 'explanatory notes' which follow) provide explanations of the information included in the water body tables.

Figure B 4.1 **Surface water body tables explained – part 1**

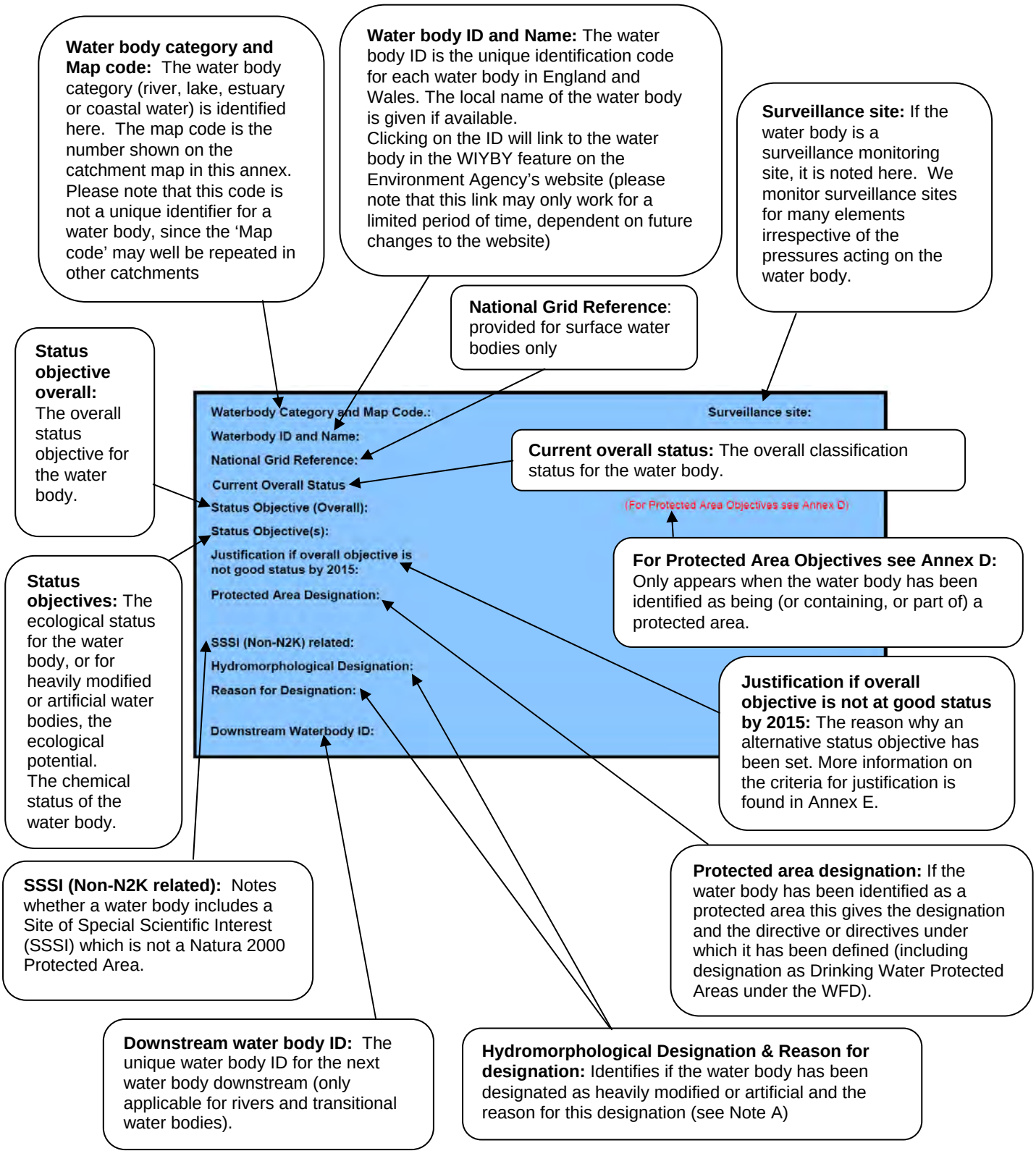


Figure B 4.2. **Surface water body tables explained – part 2**

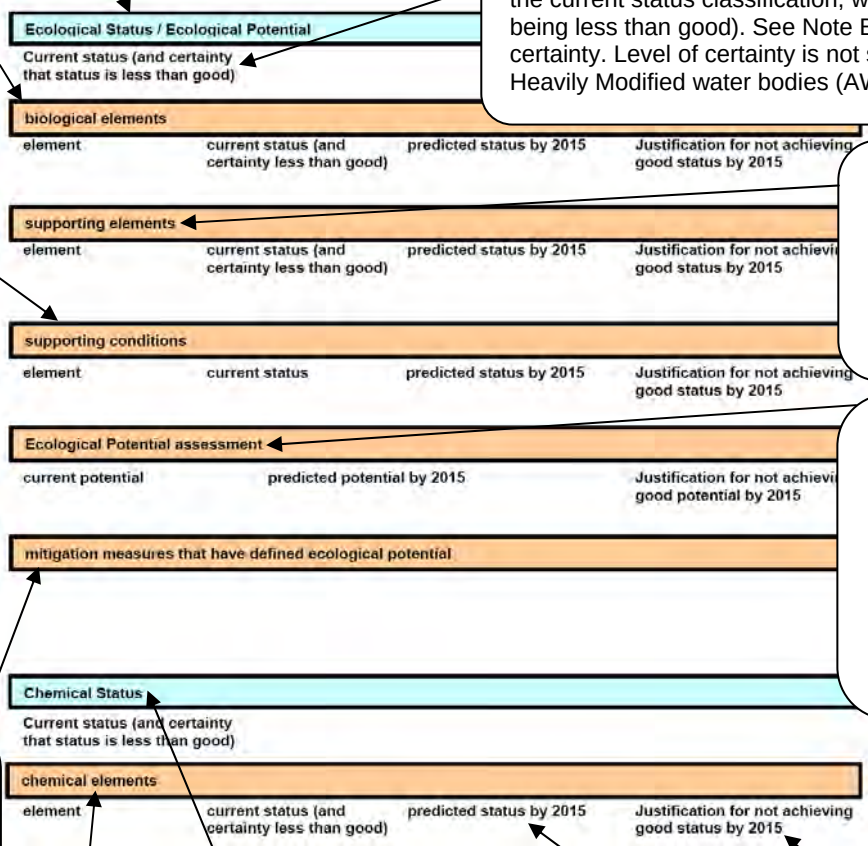
Ecological status or potential: Current classification status is shown. Ecological classification comprises:

- The condition of biological elements, for example fish
- Concentrations of supporting physico-chemical elements, for example ammonia levels
- Concentrations of specific pollutants, for example copper.
- Supporting conditions of morphology and hydrology
- And for high status, largely undisturbed hydromorphology

Ecological status is recorded on the scale of high, good, moderate, poor or bad. For water bodies that are heavily modified or artificial, the results of ecological potential classification may be determined by assessing the level of mitigation actions required to achieve good potential and that do not have a significant impact on the specified uses. For water bodies for which we do not have monitoring data, the classification recorded here is based on modelling or estimations. Further information on classification see Annex A.

Current status (and certainty less than good): This is the current status classification, with level of certainty (of being less than good). See Note B for explanation of certainty. Level of certainty is not supplied for Artificial or Heavily Modified water bodies (AWB/HMWB).

Biological elements: A list of the biological elements of status classification for which monitoring or modelling data are available.



Supporting elements: A list of the physico-chemical elements of status classification for which monitoring or modelling data are available.

Supporting conditions: A list of the supporting morphological conditions and hydrological conditions (quantity & dynamics of flow) for which monitoring or modelling data are available. These elements show as 'support good', 'high' or 'not support good' only.

Ecological potential assessment: Current ecological potential for the AWB/HMWB is given, with a prediction of when the water body will meet good ecological potential. More information in Note C

Mitigation measures: A list of the mitigation actions, stating which are in place and adequate and which were not in place resulting in moderate ecological potential or worse' being assigned. See Note C for more information.

Chemical elements: A list of the chemical elements of status classification for which monitoring or modelling data are available.

Chemical status: The current classification status for the water body against the environmental standards for chemicals that are priority substances and priority hazardous substances. Chemical status is recorded as good or fail - See Note E.

Predicted status by 2015: The predicted status for each of the elements or conditions listed by 2015

Justification for not achieving good status by 2015: The reason for an alternative status objective if the default status objective has not been used. This is shown with the relevant decision tree codes(s) in brackets. See Note D for more information on these codes.

Figure B. 4.3 **Groundwater body tables explained part 1**

Descriptions are the same as surface water bodies except where stated.

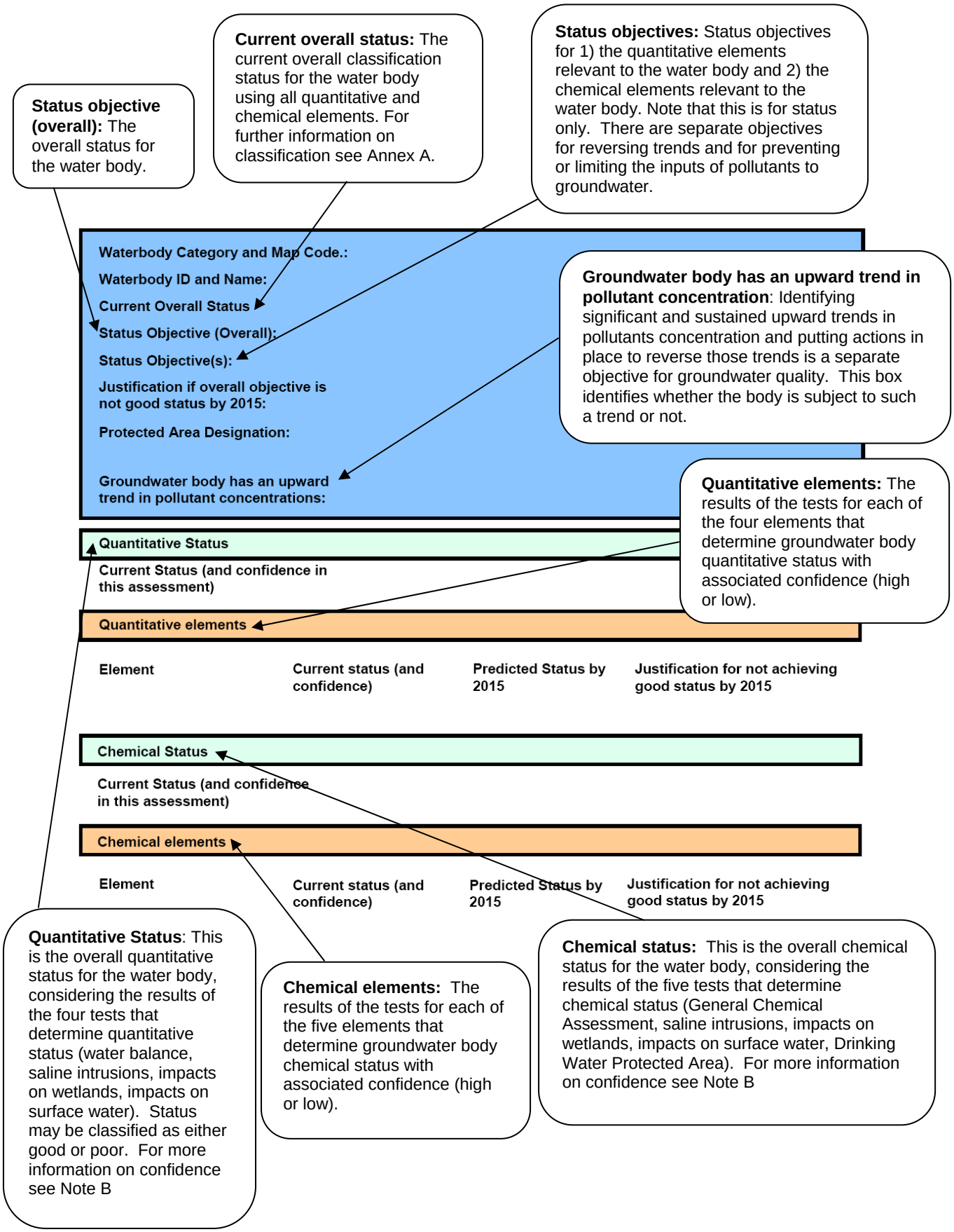
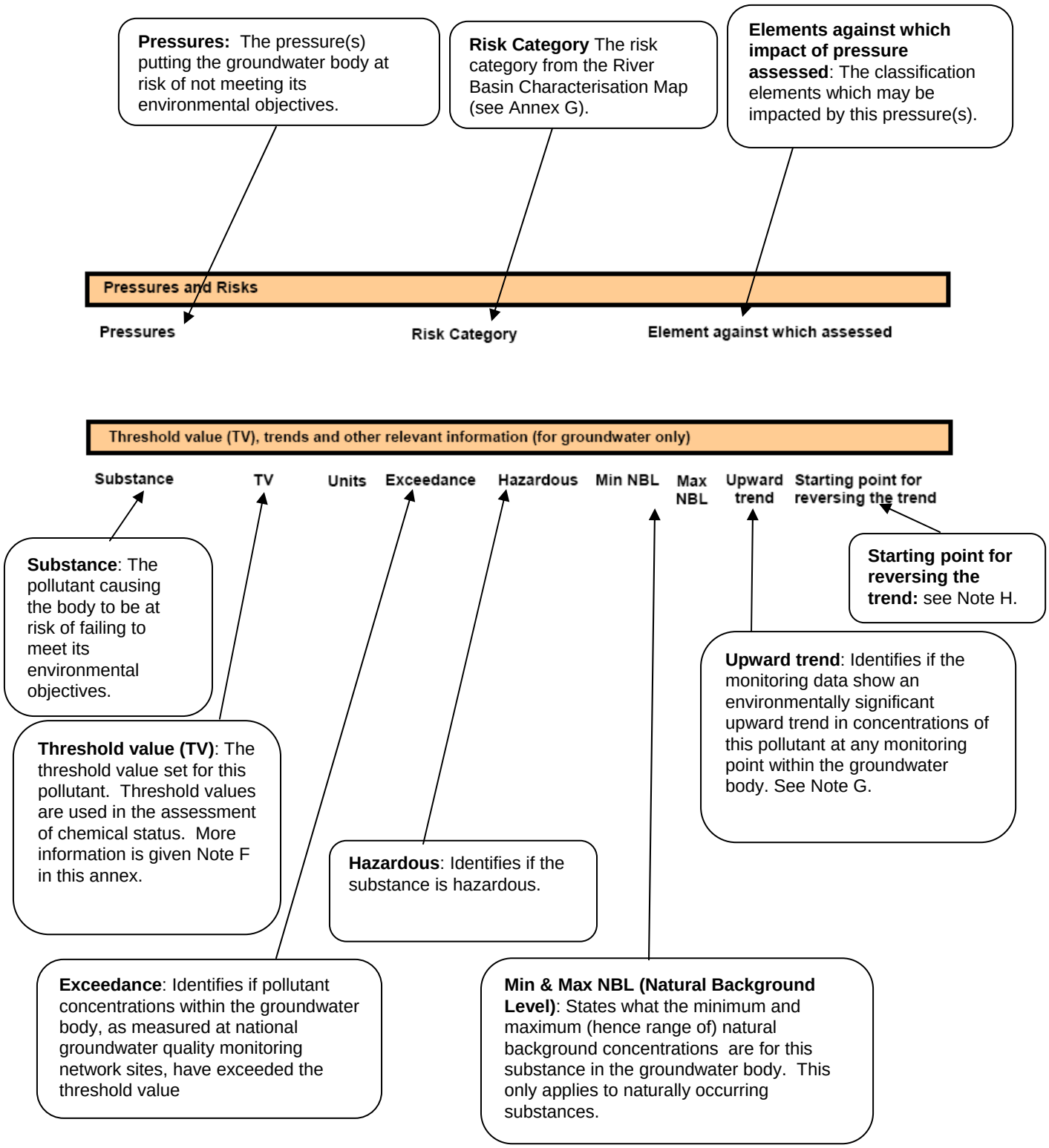


Figure B. 4.4 **Groundwater tables explained - part 2**



Explanatory notes

Note A: Hydromorphological Designation & Reason for designation

These fields in the water body tables identify whether the water body has been designated as being heavily modified or artificial for one or more of the following reasons (see also Annex I): Drinking Water; Flood Protection; Irrigation; Land Drainage; Navigation; Other; Power Generation; Recreation; Structure; Urbanisation; Wider Environment; Water Regulation (impoundment release); Water Regulation (strategic transfer); Water Storage - non-specific; Coastal Protection; Shell Fisheries; Fin Fisheries; Dredge Disposal.

Note B: Certainty and confidence

Surface waters
Our assessments of surface water body status are accompanied by a description of how certain we can be that the water body is below good status[4]. These assessments are reported in this annex for each quality element in each water body, and for the overall water body status.

The Environment Agency has used three expressions to describe how certain we are that a water body does not achieve the objective of good status. Although the terms confidence and certainty can be interchangeable, the Environment Agency has taken the decision to use an expression of certainty to describe all surface water classifications.

How certain we are that the water body is less than good status	Threshold
Very certain	≥95% certain that the water body does not meet the objective of good status
Quite certain	≥75to ≤95% certain that the water body does not meet the objective of good status
Uncertain	>50% to <75% certain that the water body does not meet the objective of good status

This description of certainty takes account of the precision of our results. Precision is influenced by natural variation in the data over time, as well as errors in the assessment process. The Environment Agency can assess how the probability of misclassification changes in relation to the amount of sampling for each biological element. This allows us to estimate the most likely levels of certainty we can achieve with a given sampling effort. For example, a diatom sample from spring and autumn will allow no more than a 70% certainty of being at a particular status, but often gives high certainty (>95%) of being somewhere below good status.

[4] This does not apply to Artificial or Heavily Modified water bodies because the designation and classification processes included expert opinions provided by Environment Agency staff and external stakeholders. The information used was therefore partly qualitative and so it was not appropriate to assign an assessment of certainty.

In some situations our expression of certainty is based on weight of evidence or expert opinion. There are three examples of this:

- The way different water bodies respond to nutrient enrichment can be complicated. Sometimes we find that the water body does not meet the required standard for phosphorus but the biological community shows no sign of damage. In such situations it would be misleading to say we are very certain that the water body is at less than good status. In other situations, the water body does not meet the required standard for phosphorus, and the biological community – the diatoms and macrophytes – also show signs of damage. The result for each element on its own may be uncertain. But the fact that all elements suggest the same thing – weight of evidence that there is an impact – means that we become more certain that there is a problem. So we modify the overall certainty according to the statistical certainty of each test. Where this has happened it is indicated by "WoE" (weight of evidence) against the certainty rating.
- As our monitoring programme for estuarine and coastal water bodies is new, certainty in our draft classifications for these water bodies is partly based on the amount of data available for each of the classification tools. We say we are uncertain where our data sets are limited. Our marine monitoring programme will continue to provide more data, so the certainty of our assessments in estuarine and coastal waters should steadily improve over time.
- We don't yet have assessments for all of our water bodies. Where we lack data we have used expert judgements to provide an initial assessment of the water body (see Annex A for more detail) and this is stated in the water body tables as 'Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement'. Where expert judgement has been used to provide a classification we can only ever be uncertain in our assessment.

Where a water body is Good or High Ecological Status and biology is not classified (i.e. no biology data was used) then this is indicated with 'no biology data'

Groundwater status

Groundwater classification comprises four quantitative and five chemical status tests. Each of the status test results is reported as a face value class accompanied by an assessment of our confidence in the result.

For groundwater, confidence is reported as a qualitative statement, and is used as an indicator for prioritising action. All poor status classifications for groundwater, irrespective of confidence, will require some form of action. This is because the classification criteria for both chemical and quantitative status comprise a rigorous weight of evidence approach. Further details of how confidence is determined are given in Annex A.

The decisions on which level of confidence to assign to each of the tests undertaken to determine status are reached by using a combination of statistical and weight of evidence criteria. The principles for this are outlined in the UK TAG paper 'Reporting Confidence in Groundwater Status Assessments' (available at http://www.wfduk.org/tag_guidance/Article_08/Groundwater confidence).

As a principle guiding the assessment of confidence in each of the individual status tests, the key criteria are a) the strength of the overall "weight of evidence" supporting the status assessment and b) a combined assessment of the monitoring data in terms of the magnitude of overall departure from the poor/good status boundary and the variability of the data.

Confidence in chemical status and quantitative status will be determined and reported separately. For poor status groundwater bodies, the highest level of confidence from each of

the individual tests should be reported. For good status groundwater bodies, the lowest level of confidence from each of the individual tests should be reported.

Note C: Explanation of hydromorphological measures

The assessment of ecological potential looks at mitigation measures which relate to hydromorphological pressures and ecological impacts that are present in Artificial and Heavily Modified water bodies (AWB/HMWBs).

Each AWB/HMWB is designated for at least one use. Please see 'reason for designation' in the water body objective tables. For each of these water body uses we have defined a number of associated mitigation measures that are required to reduce the hydromorphological impacts of the use. This is in line with the UK TAG guidance which can be found at: www.wfduk.org/st_workshops/LibraryPublicDocs/gep_hmwb_final

For a water body to reach GEP all the associated mitigation measures need to be in place. For each AWB/HMWB we reviewed, mitigation measures fit into one of these categories:

- **in place** for the water body in question and operating adequately OR
- **not applicable** to that particular water body - some measures have been screened out during the assessment process because they could not be put in place without significantly adversely affecting the use of the water body or the wider environment, or they are not practicable given the physical characteristics of the water body. OR
- **are required** to reduce the hydromorphological impacts on ecology and to achieve good ecological potential or better.

In the water body objective tables in Annex B mitigation measures relating to ecological potential are listed for each AWB/HMWB as follows:

a) mitigation measures that are in place and adequate are identified as "in place" and
b) mitigation measures that are required to reach Good Ecological Potential or better are identified as "not in place".

Mitigation measures that are not applicable are not included in these tables.

In AWB/HMWBs currently classified as moderate ecological potential or worse for hydromorphological pressures there is at least one mitigation measure that is not currently in place or has not been screened out on the basis of practicability or impact on use or the wider environment.

It should be noted that mitigation measures identified as "not in place" is a comprehensive list of actions that could be adopted, rather than the final proposed actions. Further appraisal is required to relate these general measures to specific actions within a water body. Specific actions that will be occurring appear in Annex C.

We have appraised these mitigation measures, including:

- mapping these potential measures to existing Environment Agency plans (such as medium term flood risk management plans) and local schemes (see Annex E for explanation of mapping exercise)
- working with co-deliverers to identify options for implementing these measures, where it is their management and/or structures that contribute to the hydromorphological pressure/s
- assigned measures to a particular sector, where this is possible, and aligned where possible with any sectoral plans and processes

- taken account of comments received as part of the consultation process on the draft river basin management plans.

Some measures alone or in combination may only achieve a slight ecological improvement. In these cases the measures only contribute to maximum ecological potential. Where we are confident of this, the measure/s will not be required to achieve good ecological potential. Currently we are not able to predict slight ecological benefit satisfactorily, but as our understanding increases we will be able to assess the mitigation measures fully.

For AWB/HMWBs designated for water supply use and currently not achieving GEP, a programme of investigation in partnership with water companies is planned. This will enable us to identify appropriate and cost effective measures for implementation in the second and third River Basin Management Plans.

Note D: Decision trees codes

Decision tree codes have been used to indicate how we have made decisions about alternative objectives. Each pressure has a unique decision tree with a set of decision tree codes which are shown in the water body tables, for example S1a is from Sediments tree, P1a from the Phosphorus tree. These decision trees show the main steps taken in appraising the potential measures to address a pressure and set out which of those decisions can lead to the setting of an alternative objective. Further information on decision tree codes can be found in Annex E.

Note E: Chemical status reporting

An assessment of chemical status is required in water bodies where priority substances and other specific pollutants are known to be discharged in significant quantities. If a water body is labelled as "Does not require assessment" it is because these pollutants are not discharged into this water body in significant quantities.

The Water Framework Directive requires us to classify chemical status as either Good or Fail (i.e. failing to achieve good).

The Directive also requires us to produce an overall status assessment (and objective) for water bodies, inferring that we need to combine ecology and chemistry into one overall assessment. To do this, we convert our chemical status assessments using the following translation: Good = High, Fail = Moderate.

The translation of Good = High was agreed by UKTAG on the basis that it would be unfair to downgrade an otherwise pristine water body (one that reaches high for all other elements) simply because the chemical status can only ever achieve a maximum of Good.

Therefore, in our Annex B tables we report:

- the status of individual chemical elements as High or Moderate (so the translation described above can occur)
- the current chemical status as Good or Fail (as required by the Directive)

Note F: Summary of how exceedances of groundwater quality standards/threshold values at monitoring network sites have been used in the assessment of chemical status of groundwater bodies

The Groundwater Daughter Directive (GWDD) states that for assessing chemical status, we should use prescribed groundwater quality standards for nitrates and pesticides, and locally derived threshold values for other pollutants that have been identified as contributing to the characterisation of the groundwater bodies as being at risk of failing to meet one or more of its environmental objectives.

Threshold values are groundwater quality standards approved by Defra/Welsh Assembly Government (WAG) for the purpose of assessing groundwater chemical status. They can be set nationally, or on a local groundwater body scale. Threshold values are triggers that if exceeded at groundwater monitoring points require us to investigate whether the conditions for good status have been met. They do not represent the boundary between good and poor status. The EU (GWDD) groundwater quality standards prescribed for nitrate and pesticides have also been used in the assessment process in the same way. Note however that threshold values for these pollutants may be established at lower concentrations to ensure that all status objectives are being met. All this follows the requirements of the GWDD. Note that the groundwater monitoring points used for WFD classification are those included in the Environment Agency's national groundwater quality monitoring programme.

If standards and/or threshold values are not exceeded at any of the relevant monitoring points within the groundwater body then, in accordance with the GWDD, the groundwater body is at good status and no further investigation is necessary. The standards and conditions that we apply to environmental permits should reflect the need to meet all WFD objectives, including good chemical status, but these permit conditions are not threshold values.

Threshold values have been derived for each of the tests for good chemical status. Once each of the relevant tests for a groundwater body has been applied the individual tests must then be assessed together, on a one-out all-out basis. The most stringent relevant threshold for each pollutant will be reported for the groundwater body. This indicates that the threshold will apply to least one monitoring point within the groundwater body. Threshold values for a single substance could vary across a groundwater body, particularly for those substances where there is a highly variable natural background concentration. For simplicity, we have avoided this wherever possible, but it is needed in some cases.

The threshold value for each test is appropriate to the receptor being considered in that test, e.g. a groundwater abstraction, an associated surface water body, or a groundwater dependent terrestrial ecosystem. The way in which we have compared monitoring data to the thresholds values during classification varies between the individual classification tests. See the table below.

If a threshold value has been exceeded, we have investigated whether the pollution is of sufficient magnitude to prevent the groundwater body achieving its status objectives under the WFD (i.e. it is not just a localised impact). This has been undertaken, for example, using status assessments for surface ecosystems, assessments of loadings to surface receptors or aggregations of groundwater data.

Only where the concentration of pollutants exceeds the groundwater chemical threshold, and any supporting evidence confirms the presence of an impact that compromises the achievement of WFD status objectives, have we classified the groundwater body as at poor status. Where there was insufficient data to conduct a particular test, then in the absence of

contrary information, the groundwater body has been assigned good status for that test, but with low confidence in this assessment. We will aim to undertake additional monitoring and/or investigation so that the test can be properly conducted at the next round of classification.

Status classification test	Where threshold value applies
Saline or other intrusions (where poor quality water has been pulled into the body as a result of groundwater abstraction)	Relevant individual monitoring points e.g. those in areas at risk from intrusion
Impact on Surface Water Bodies	Relevant individual monitoring points e.g. those close to the surface water body
Impact on Wetlands (groundwater dependent terrestrial ecosystems)	Relevant individual monitoring points e.g. those close to the wetland
Drinking Water Protected Areas	Relevant individual monitoring points e.g. those that are abstractions used for drinking water
General Chemical Assessment	Aggregated across the body, e.g. compared to groundwater body average concentration(s).

Note G: Summary of how groundwater body chemical trend assessment was carried out.

The Water Framework Directive and the Groundwater Daughter Directive require us to identify statistically and environmentally significant upward pollutant trends in groundwater bodies. This section describes the procedure we used to carry out this assessment.

1. We collated groundwater quality monitoring data using data between 1997 and 2007. The data came from both our National Groundwater Quality Monitoring Network and water company monitoring where this was made available.
2. We used a simple modelling tool to calculate whether these data showed a statistically significant upward trend. The tool was specifically designed and developed for this purpose, and uses two different statistical tests to assess trends in the data. If a statistically significant trend was detected the tool also predicted the expected pollutant concentration in 2021.
3. We then assessed the environmental significance of each of the significant upward trends. This was done by comparing the predicted pollutant concentration in 2021 to the threshold value(s) for the relevant groundwater body chemical classification test. A trend is environmentally significant if the predicted concentration in 2021 is greater than one or more threshold values. Threshold values are explained in Note E.

A map showing which groundwater bodies have statistically and environmentally significant trends can be seen in Annex A.

Note H: Starting point for reversing the trend

This is the pollutant concentration measured in the groundwater body at which we must implement actions to reverse upward trends. The default is 75% of the threshold value, unless we can justify a later starting point (because the rise in concentrations is low and there is less risk to the environment) or an earlier starting point (because the risk to the environment is high).

B.5 Alt/ Crossens river catchment

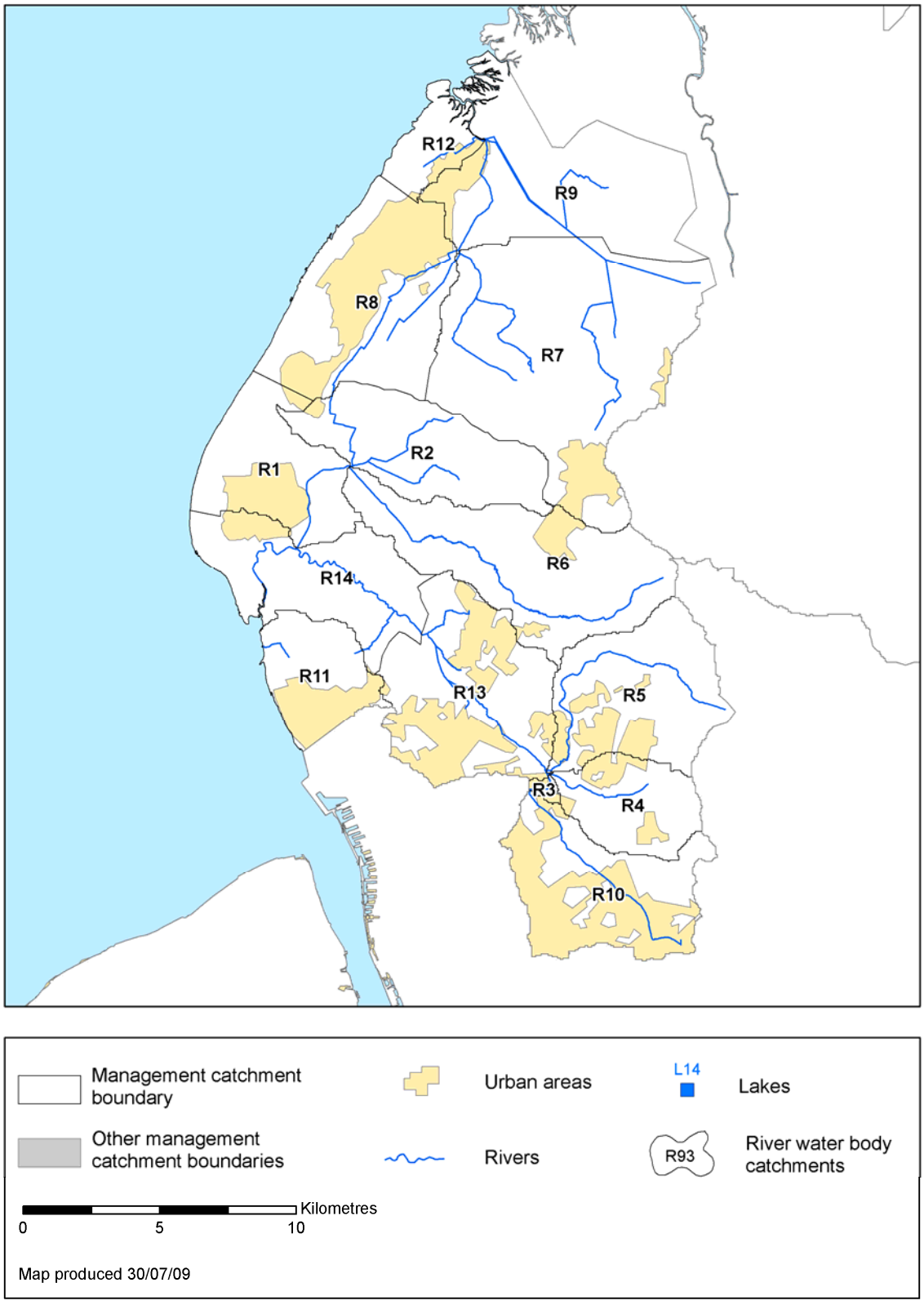
Rivers and lakes

There are 14 river water bodies (of which 13 are designated as heavily modified) and no lake water bodies within the Alt/ Crossens river catchment.

Figure B.5.1 **Status objectives for rivers and lakes in the Alt/ Crossens river catchment**

	Status objective				
Water body category	**Good or high in 2015**	**Good or high in 2021**	**Good or high in 2027**	**Less than good in 2015**	**Total number of water bodies**
Rivers	0	0	1	1	1
Lakes	0	0	0	0	0
Heavily modified Water bodies	0	0	13	13	13
Artificial water bodies	0	0	0	0	0

Figure B.5.2 **River and lake water bodies in the Alt/ Crossens river catchment**



Water body tables for rivers and lakes in the Alt/ Crossens river catchment

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for river and lake water bodies in the catchment. The tables are arranged by water body type (in the order rivers then lakes) and by map code number within these groupings.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064500	Downholland Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 31187 07644	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061442	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Quite Certain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Quite Certain)	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064510	Chisnall Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 34867 09654	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064500	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060590	River Alt
National Grid Reference:	SJ 39993 96867	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061441	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060610	Croxteth/Knowsley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 41736 96677	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061441	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060630	Simonswood Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 41702 01537	
Current Overall Potential	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061441	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Very Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060640	Downholland (Lydiate/Cheshires Lines) Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 38188 04671	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064500	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Quite Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064830	Three Pool's Waterway
National Grid Reference:	SD 41391 16837	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064880	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064840 Crossens	
National Grid Reference:	SD 34156 14674	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064880	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064880	Three Pool's Waterway
National Grid Reference:	SD 41497 19263	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (DO2a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060580 River Alt	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 42085 93581	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060590	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060620 Alt	
National Grid Reference:	SD 30136 02195	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908300	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064960	Crossens Coastal
National Grid Reference:	SD 36614 20148	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive, Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R13	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061441	River Alt US Bull Bridge
National Grid Reference:	SJ 38156 99283	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061442	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1a)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Very Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Trichloromethane	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R14	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061442	River Alt DS Bull Bridge
National Grid Reference:	SD 32565 04860	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908300	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2a, B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Toluene	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1a)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Very Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Anthracene	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	Moderate (Quite Certain)	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Trifluralin	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

B.6 Derwent river catchment

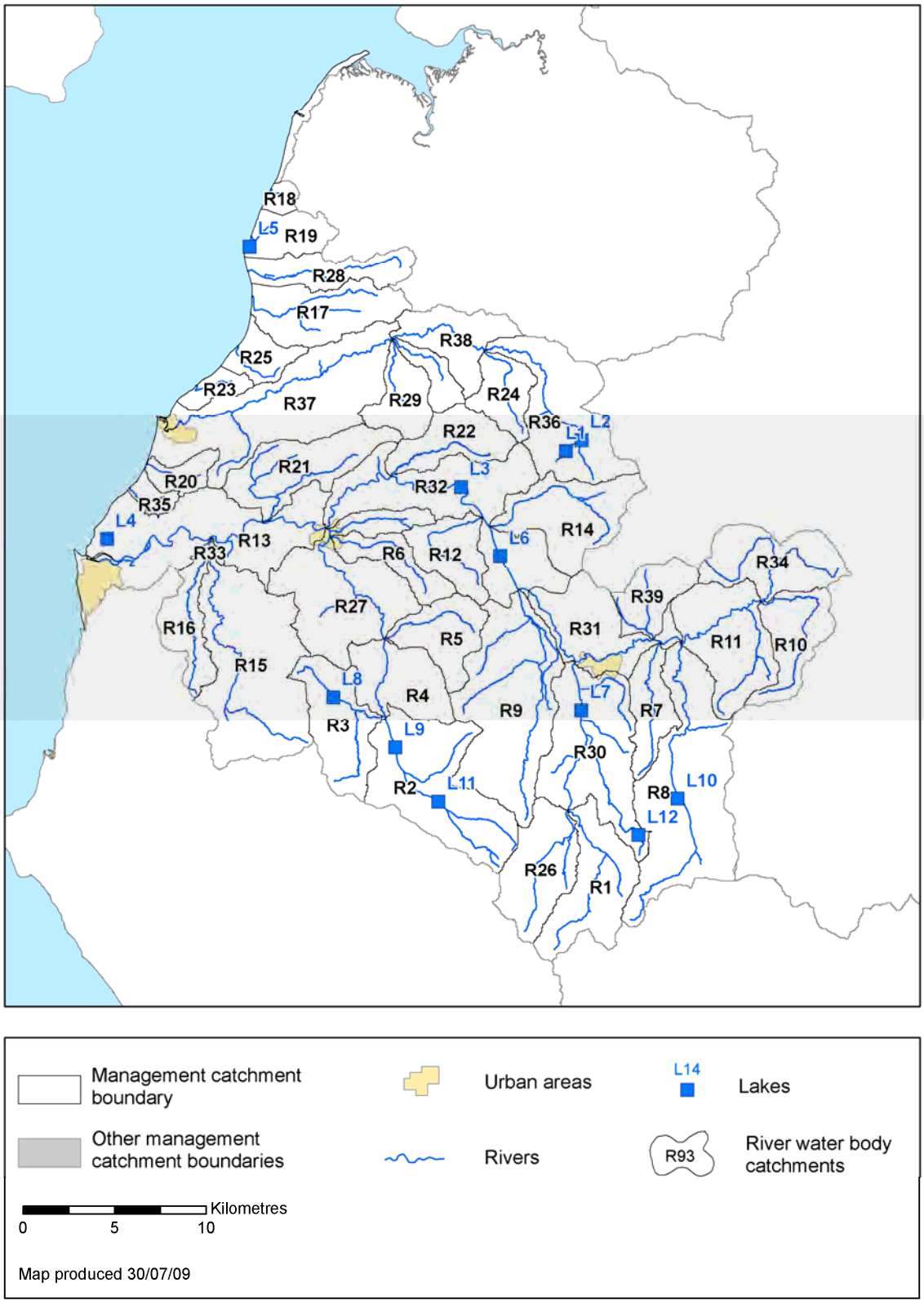
Rivers and lakes

There are 39 river water bodies (of which 10 are designated as heavily modified) and 12 lake water bodies (of which 5 are designated as heavily modified and one is designated as artificial) within the Derwent river catchment.

Figure B.6.1 **Status objectives for rivers and lakes in the Derwent river catchment**

	Status objective				
Water body category	**Good or high in 2015**	**Good or high in 2021**	**Good or high in 2027**	**Less than good in 2015**	**Total number of water bodies**
Rivers	12	12	29	17	29
Lakes	2	2	6	4	6
Heavily modified Water bodies	1	1	15	14	15
Artificial water bodies	1	1	1	0	1

Figure B.6.2 **River and lake water bodies in the Derwent river catchment**



Water body tables for rivers and lakes in the Derwent river catchment

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for river and lake water bodies in the catchment. The tables are arranged by water body type (in the order rivers then lakes) and by map code number within these groupings.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070340	Stonethwaite Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 26035 14502	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070410	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070350	River Cocker
National Grid Reference:	NY 18501 17622	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070370	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070360	Dub (Park) Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 13809 18431	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070370	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070370	River Cocker
National Grid Reference:	NY 15196 22495	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070400	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	Moderate (Quite Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R5	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070380 Whit Beck	
National Grid Reference:	NY 17054 25556	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070400	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R6	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070390	Tom Rudd Beck	
National Grid Reference:	NY 15658 30063		
Current Overall Status	Moderate		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB		
Reason for Designation:			
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070400		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070420	Naddle Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 30017 21102	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073561	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070430	St John's Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 30994 18034	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073561	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070440	Newlands Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 23090 19233	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073562	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R10	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070450	Trout Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 38095 24127	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070490	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	High	High	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070460	Glenderamackin (Greta)
National Grid Reference:	NY 33091 25354	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073561	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	High	High	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070500	Wythop Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 17836 29541	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073562	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R13	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070520	River Derwent
National Grid Reference:	NY 04128 30916	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207508700	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Fail (Uncertain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Anthracene	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	High	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070530	Dash Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 23341 32464	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073562	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070540	River Marron
National Grid Reference:	NY 05872 25117	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070480	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R16 **Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070550 Lostrigg Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 04714 25744
Current Overall Status	Good
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015 (For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB
Reason for Designation:	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070480

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073660	Crookhurst Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 12740 43553	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211280000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2p, B2r)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073680 Waver	
National Grid Reference:	NY 09216 49176	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB530207614700	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073540 Waver	
National Grid Reference:	NY 08466 46904	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB530207614700	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073550	Furnace Gill
National Grid Reference:	NY 03376 33884	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630003	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073570	Broughton Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 11363 33798	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070520	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R22	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073580	Blumer Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 18482 35142	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073562	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073590	Scad Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 05744 38624	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630003	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c), Technically infeasible (B2p, S2b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073600	Cockshot Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 22064 38146	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073650	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073610	Brunsow Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 07988 39470	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211280000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2p)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R26 **Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070330 River Derwent
National Grid Reference:	NY 24282 13142
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027 (For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Natural conditions, Technically infeasible
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB
Reason for Designation:	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070410

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Natural conditions (B3a), Technically infeasible (B2p)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R27	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070400	River Cocker
National Grid Reference:	NY 12357 28723	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070520	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R28	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073670	Black Dub
National Grid Reference:	NY 13418 45137	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211280000	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R29	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073620	Threapland Gill
National Grid Reference:	NY 15550 39432	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073640	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R30	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070410	River Derwent
National Grid Reference:	NY 28300 22237	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Power Generation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073561	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R31	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073561	River Derwent US Bassenthwaite Lake
National Grid Reference:	NY 25120 23909	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer), Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073562	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1f, M1g)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R32	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073562	River Derwent DS Bassenthwaite Lake
National Grid Reference:	NY 19438 32280	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer), Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070520	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1f, M1g)

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R33	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070480	River Marron d/s Lostrigg Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 05665 29886	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070520	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R34	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070490	Glenderamackin u/s Troutbeck
National Grid Reference:	NY 34939 29129	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Natural conditions	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075070460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a), Natural conditions (B3a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R35	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070510	Canker Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 02123 32222	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630003	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R36	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073630	River Ellen (upper)
National Grid Reference:	NY 23296 40025	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073650	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R37	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073640	River Ellen (lower)
National Grid Reference:	NY 10620 38939	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207508800	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Cypermethrin	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Diazinon	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R38	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075073650	River Ellen (middle)
National Grid Reference:	NY 18346 41951	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073640	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2r)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R39	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112075070470	Glenderamackin d/s Trout Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 28428 25728	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112075073561	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31228806	Over Water
National Grid Reference:	NY 25173 35073	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c, M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31228796	Chapelhouse Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	NY 26029 35683	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31228833	unnamed
National Grid Reference:	NY 19447 33106	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31228873 unnamed	
National Grid Reference:	NY 00096 30290	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation, Urbanisation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1c, M1g, M1i)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31247026	Mawbray Banks
National Grid Reference:	NY 07882 46290	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L6	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31228847	Bassenthwaite Lake
National Grid Reference:	NY 21594 29351	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	High	High	
Phytoplankton	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (DO5a), Technically infeasible (DO3a)
Total Phosphorus	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L7	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31228965	Derwent Water
National Grid Reference:	NY 26022 20933	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Good	Good	
littoral Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (DO2a)
Total Phosphorus	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L8	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31228986	Loweswater
National Grid Reference:	NY 12461 21640	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
littoral Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Uncertain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO2a)
Total Phosphorus	Good	Good	
Copper	Moderate (Quite Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L9	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229000	Crummock Water
National Grid Reference:	NY 15857 18865	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	High	High	
littoral Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Total Phosphorus	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229021	Thirlmere
National Grid Reference:	NY 31285 16059	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	High	High	
littoral Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	High	High	
Phytoplankton	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Total Phosphorus	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L11	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229052	Buttermere
National Grid Reference:	NY 18203 15897	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	High	High	
littoral Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
Total Phosphorus	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229097	Blea Tarn
National Grid Reference:	NY 29139 14074	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Total Phosphorus	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

B.7 Douglas river catchment

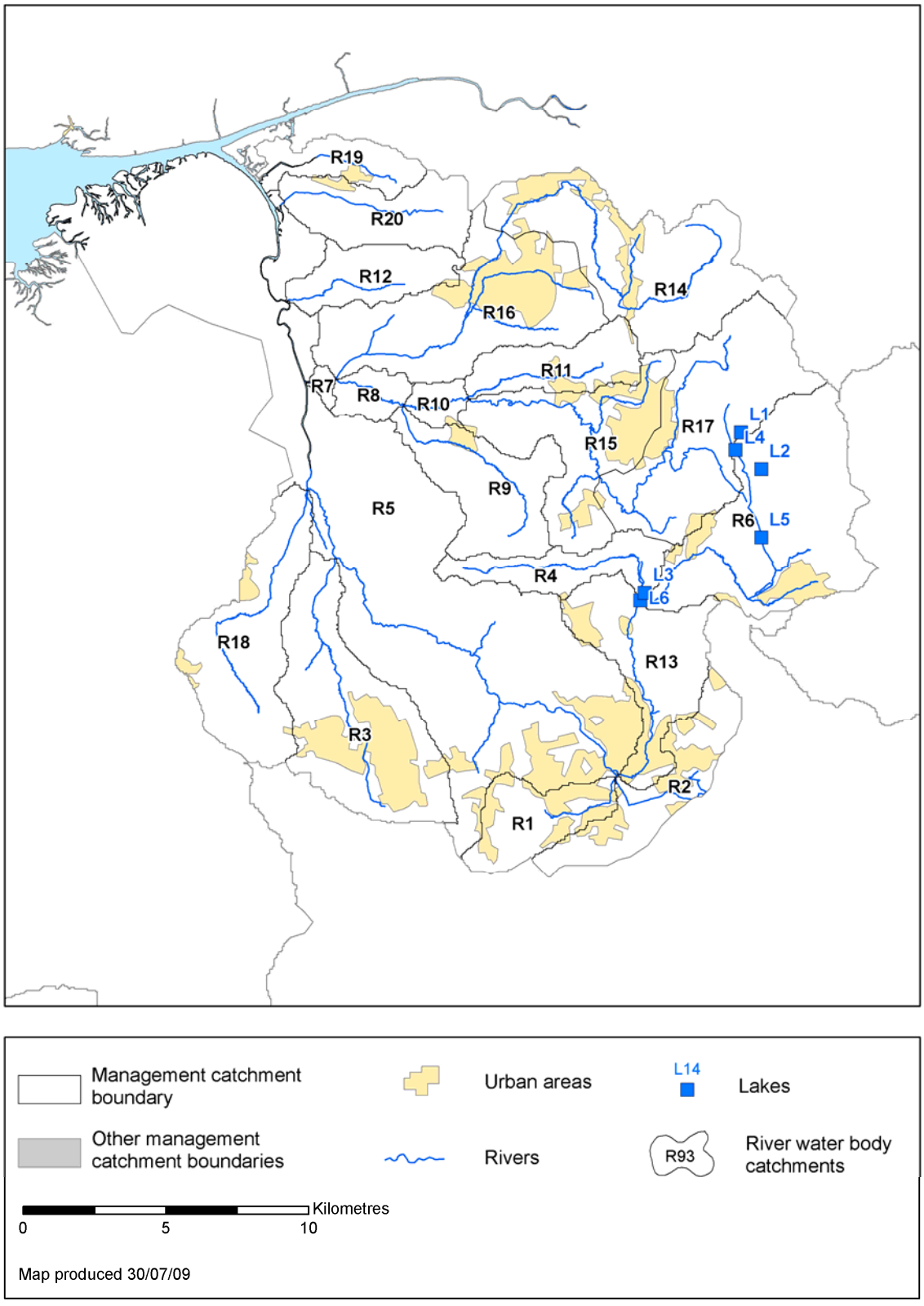
Rivers and lakes

There are 20 river water bodies (of which 19 are designated as heavily modified) and 6 lake water bodies (of which 4 are designated as heavily modified and 2 are designated as artificial) within the Douglas river catchment.

Figure B.7.1 **Status objectives for rivers and lakes in the Douglas river catchment**

	Status objective				
Water body category	**Good or high in 2015**	**Good or high in 2021**	**Good or high in 2027**	**Less than good in 2015**	**Total number of water bodies**
Rivers	1	1	1	0	1
Lakes	0	0	0	0	0
Heavily modified Water bodies	2	2	23	21	23
Artificial water bodies	0	0	2	2	2

Figure B.7.2 **River and lake water bodies in the Douglas river catchment**



Water body tables for rivers and lakes in the Douglas river catchment

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for river and lake water bodies in the catchment. The tables are arranged by water body type (in the order rivers then lakes) and by map code number within these groupings.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070061600	Smithy Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 56469 03624	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064820	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070061610	Poolstock Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 59512 04223	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064820	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064790	River Tawd
National Grid Reference:	SD 48502 06205	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064820	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064800	Buckhow (Hic Bibbi) Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 55118 12183	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064780	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R5	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064820	River Douglas
National Grid Reference:	SD 48668 10970	
Current Overall Potential	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Fail (Very Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Anthracene	High	High	
Atrazine	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	High	High	
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	Moderate (Quite Certain)	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Simazine	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Trifluralin	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064850	River Douglas
National Grid Reference:	SD 60690 12853	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064780	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064860	River Yarrow
National Grid Reference:	SD 47109 18694	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064870	River Yarrow
National Grid Reference:	SD 48960 18446	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064860	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064920 Syd Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SD 52807 16036	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064870	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064930	River Yarrow
National Grid Reference:	SD 51115 17746	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064870	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064940	Culbeck Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 54632 18877	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064930	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064890	Carr Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 47858 22248	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b, A3a, A3b)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b, A3a, A3b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064780 River Douglas	
National Grid Reference:	SD 58146 08938	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064820	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064911	River Lostock US Farington Weir
National Grid Reference:	SD 55780 25696	
Current Overall Potential	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064912	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1a)

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064952	River Yarrow DS Big Lodge Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 57721 17983	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064930	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1a)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064912	River Lostock DS Farington Weir
National Grid Reference:	SD 54395 22523	
Current Overall Potential	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064860	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1a)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064951	River Yarrow US Big Lodge Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 60495 16330	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064952	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1a)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064810	Eller Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 44360 10500	
Current Overall Potential	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112070064820	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064970	Longton Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 48507 26282	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112070064900	Tarra Carr Gutter
National Grid Reference:	SD 48613 24904	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231232	High Bullough Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 61880 16933	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231266	Yarrow Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 62594 15633	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231476	Adlington Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 58505 11270	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231190	Anglezarke Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 61698 16308	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Phytoplankton	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Total Phosphorus	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1o)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231288	Rivington Reservoirs
National Grid Reference:	SD 62592 13229	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Total Phosphorus	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1o)
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231496	Worthington Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 58350 11008	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

B.8 Irwell river catchment

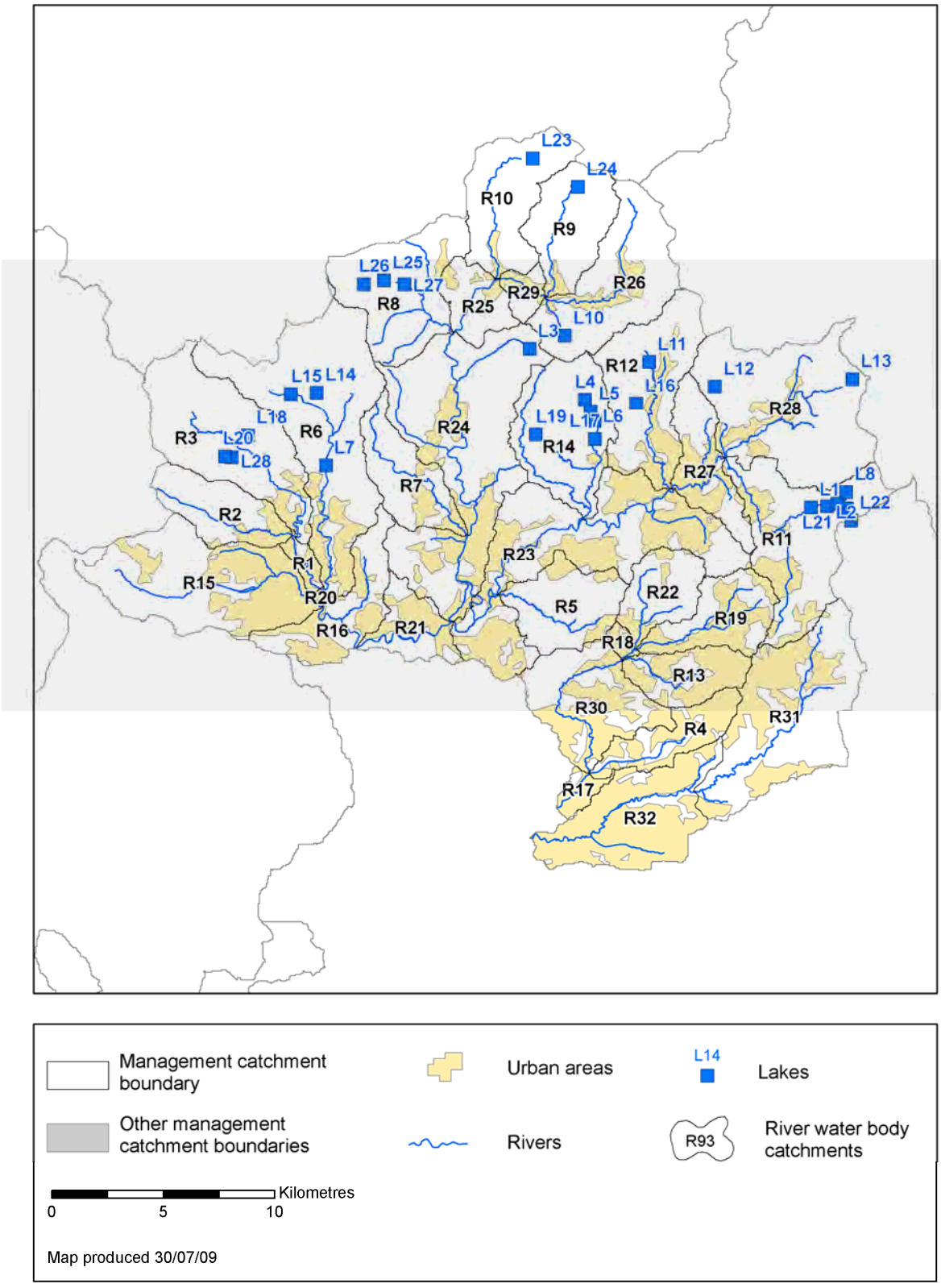
Rivers and lakes

There are 32 river water bodies (of which 25 are designated as heavily modified) and 28 lake water bodies (of which 27 are designated as heavily modified and one is designated as artificial) within the Irwell river catchment.

Figure B.8.1 **Status objectives for rivers and lakes in the Irwell river catchment**

	Status objective				
Water body category	**Good or high in 2015**	**Good or high in 2021**	**Good or high in 2027**	**Less than good in 2015**	**Total number of water bodies**
Rivers	2	2	7	5	7
Lakes	0	0	0	0	0
Heavily modified Water bodies	6	6	52	46	52
Artificial water bodies	0	0	1	1	1

Figure B.8.2 **River and lake water bodies in the Irwell river catchment**



Water body tables for rivers and lakes in the Irwell river catchment

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for river and lake water bodies in the catchment. The tables are arranged by water body type (in the order rivers then lakes) and by map code number within these groupings.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064530	River Tonge
National Grid Reference:	SD 72659 09870	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060830	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2r)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064560	Astley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 68204 12052	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064530	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064570	Eagley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 68155 15763	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064530	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061080	Moston Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 88104 01120	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061070	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061250 Whittle Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SD 82785 08024	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064600	

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R6	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064580	Bradshaw Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 73497 13408	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060830	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R7	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064610	Kirklees Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SD 75714 14935		
Current Overall Potential	Moderate		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified		
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060840		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064650	River Ogden
National Grid Reference:	SD 76392 20961	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060840	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064670	Whitewell Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 84199 25892	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064630	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064680	Limy Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 80968 25819	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064640	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064690	River Beal
National Grid Reference:	SD 94303 09133	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064700	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064730	River Spodden
National Grid Reference:	SD 87913 15440	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Flood Protection, Urbanisation, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064600	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061120	Wince Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 88407 04791	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061130	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064710 Naden Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SD 82334 14675	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064600	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064540	Middle Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 66633 08345	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064550	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064550	River Croal (including Bradshaw Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SD 75344 08377	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Land Drainage, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061450	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b, M3c)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061070	River Irk (Moston Brook to River Irwell)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 84666 99573	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061450	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061140	River Irk (Whit Brook to Wince Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SD 87048 05775	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061130	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A5a), Technically infeasible (A2b)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A5a), Technically infeasible (A2b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061160	River Irk (Source to Whit Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SD 88949 06338	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061140	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Does not Support Good	Does not Support Good	Technically infeasible (M1a, M1c)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060830	River Tonge (Bradshaw Brook conf to Croal)
National Grid Reference:	SD 73261 08270	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064550	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060840	River Irwell (Roch to Croal)
National Grid Reference:	SD 78300 06642	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061450	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R22	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064590	Whit Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 87517 08508	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Land Drainage, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061140	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b, M3c)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064600	River Roch (Spodden to Irwell)
National Grid Reference:	SD 81070 08458	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060840	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064620	River Irwell (Rossendale STW to Radcliffe)
National Grid Reference:	SD 76788 16182	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064600	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a), Technically infeasible (B2p)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Permethrin	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064640	River Irwell (Limy Water to Rossendale STW)
National Grid Reference:	SD 80076 21511	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060840	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R26	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064660	River Irwell (Source to Whitewell Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SD 86872 22357	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064630	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R27	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064700	River Roch (Beal to Spodden)
National Grid Reference:	SD 90720 15007	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064600	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Uncertain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R28	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064720	River Roch (Source to Beal)
National Grid Reference:	SD 92501 15509	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064700	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R29	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064630	River Irwell (Cowpe Brook to Limy Water)
National Grid Reference:	SD 82411 22334	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069064640	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R30	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061130	River Irk (Wince Brook to Moston Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SD 83807 03213	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Land Drainage, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061070	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b, M3c)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R31	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061151	River Medlock (Source to Lumb Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SD 95308 05431	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061152	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R32	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061152	River Medlock (Lumb Brook to Irwell)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 83967 97422	
Current Overall Potential	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061450	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1a, M1c)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L1	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231398	Ogden Reservoir	
National Grid Reference:	SD 95311 12433		
Current Overall Potential	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified		
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific		
Downstream Waterbody ID:			

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L2	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231399	Kitcliffe Reservoir	
National Grid Reference:	SD 96035 12495		
Current Overall Potential	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified		
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific		
Downstream Waterbody ID:			

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231130	Scout Moor Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 82640 19565	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231214	Upper Naden Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 85133 17276	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231229	Middle Naden Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 85383 16749	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231250	Lower Naden Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 85563 16315	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231306	Jumbles Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 73490 14307	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231367	Norman Hill Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 96890 13119	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231405	Hanging Lees Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 96912 12380	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231115	Cowpe Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 84228 20156	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231141	Cowm Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 88010 18973	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231164	Watergrove Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 90971 17869	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release), Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231168	Blackstone Edge Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 97152 18202	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Flood Protection, Land Drainage, Recreation, Water Regulation (impoundment release), Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231200	Wayoh Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 73073 17599	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231202	Turton and Entwistle Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 71923 17528	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231212	Spring Mill Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 87438 17103	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231260	Greenbooth Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 85582 15499	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231264	Delph Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 69991 15656	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231267	Ashworth Moor Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 82928 15697	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231312	Springs Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 68968 14716	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231393	Piethorne Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 96475 12588	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Flood Protection, Land Drainage, Recreation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d, M3h)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone (recreation)	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Eduction and awaremess raising (recreation activities)	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L22	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231435	Rooden Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 97107 11840	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Recreation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230769	Clowbridge Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 82788 28115	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230858	Clough Bottom Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 84816 26838	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231013	Ogden Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 76097 22644	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L26	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231025	Calf Hey Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 75194 22473	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L27	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231027	Holden Wood Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 77019 22472	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L28	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231314	Dingle Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 69268 14676	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

B.9 Kent/ Leven river catchment

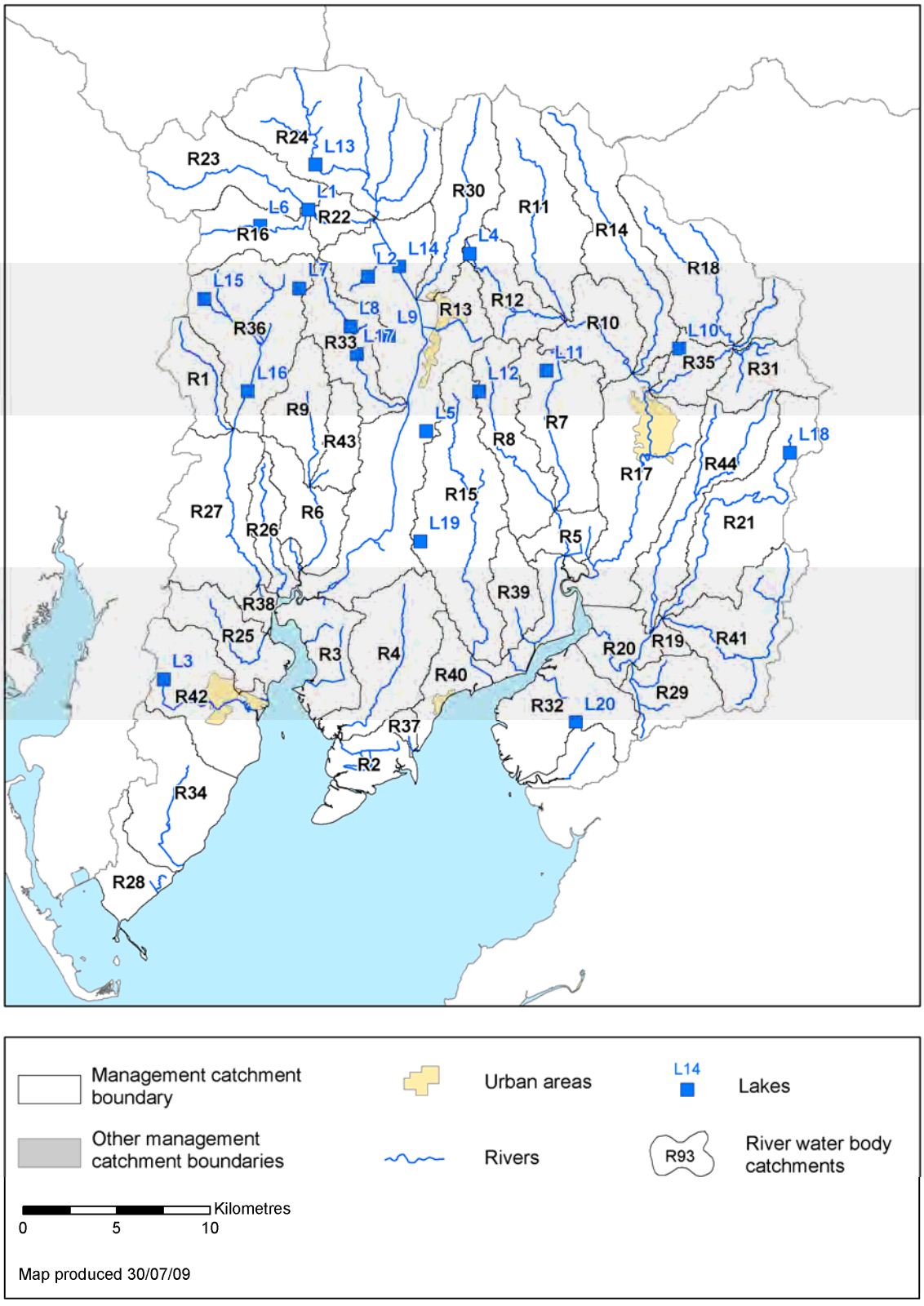
Rivers and lakes

There are 44 river water bodies (of which 9 are designated as heavily modified) and 20 lake water bodies (of which 9 are designated as heavily modified and 1 is designated as artificial) within the Kent/ Leven river catchment.

Figure B.9.1 **Status objectives for rivers and lakes in the Kent/ Leven river catchment**

	Status objective				
Water body category	**Good or high in 2015**	**Good or high in 2021**	**Good or high in 2027**	**Less than good in 2015**	**Total number of water bodies**
Rivers	24	24	35	11	35
Lakes	1	1	10	9	10
Heavily modified Water bodies	5	5	18	13	18
Artificial water bodies	1	1	1	0	1

Figure B.9.2 **River and lake water bodies in the Kent/ Leven river catchment**



Water body tables for rivers and lakes in the Kent/ Leven river catchment

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for river and lake water bodies in the catchment. The tables are arranged by water body type (in the order rivers then lakes) and by map code number within these groupings.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R1	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071200	Torver Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 27940 95858	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071190	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a)
Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071220	Windermoor Main Drain
National Grid Reference:	SD 35741 74110	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207312000	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (A2a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO2a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (A2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071260 Skelwith Pool	
National Grid Reference:	SD 35329 79111	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Land Drainage	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207311900	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3c)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071270 River Eea	
National Grid Reference:	SD 38130 79310	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207311900	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R5	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071300	River Gilpin	
National Grid Reference:	SD 47241 86361		
Current Overall Potential	Moderate		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified		
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207312000		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071310	Rusland Pool
National Grid Reference:	SD 34293 87063	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207311900	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	High	High	
Phytobenthos	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071330	Chapel Beck (River Pool)
National Grid Reference:	SD 46422 94292	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071300	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R8	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071350	River Gilpin	
National Grid Reference:	SD 43636 91205		
Current Overall Status	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB		
Reason for Designation:			
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071300		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R9	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071360	Rusland Pool
National Grid Reference:	SD 33786 91609	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071310	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	High	High	
Phytobenthos	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Quite Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071380 River Kent	
National Grid Reference:	SD 49106 97811	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Power Generation, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071460	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071390	River Kent
National Grid Reference:	NY 45404 03229	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071380	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071410	River Gowan
National Grid Reference:	SD 43701 99768	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071380	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R13	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071420	River Leven
National Grid Reference:	SD 37958 90382	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207311900	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a, B2k)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Anthracene	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	High	High	
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	High	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071430	River Sprint
National Grid Reference:	NY 51270 00777	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Uncertain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071440	River Winster
National Grid Reference:	SD 42247 83412	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207312000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071450	River Brathay
National Grid Reference:	NY 32643 03029	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071110	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R17	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071460 River Kent	
National Grid Reference:	SD 51781 92701	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207312000	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Anthracene	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	High	High	
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	High	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073074640	River Mint
National Grid Reference:	NY 52919 02035	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071370	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071060	Peasey Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 52091 81625	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071070	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071070 River Bela	
National Grid Reference:	SD 49924 79389	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207312000	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Quite Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071090 Peasey Beck	
National Grid Reference:	SD 55908 88186	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071060	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R22	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071110	River Brathay
National Grid Reference:	NY 35733 03486	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071420	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071120	Great Langdale Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 29405 06139	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071110	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R24	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071140	River Rothay
National Grid Reference:	NY 37887 07181	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071420	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071170 Newland Beck	
National Grid Reference:	SD 29589 80178	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207311900	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R26	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071180	Colton Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 31414 86679	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207311900	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R27	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071190	River Crake
National Grid Reference:	SD 29061 90406	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207311900	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R28	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073064420	Sarah Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 25478 68055	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R29	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071050	Holme Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 52057 78585	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071070	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R30	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071130 Trout Beck	
National Grid Reference:	NY 40895 02206	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071420	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R31	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071340	Flodder Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 56660 95338	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071370	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R32	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071040	Leighton Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 46757 78615	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207312000	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R33	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071400	Cunsey Beck/Black Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 36562 94794	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071420	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	Moderate (Quite Certain)	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R34	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071150	Deep Meadows Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 26258 72646	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2r, S2b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R35	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071370	River Mint
National Grid Reference:	SD 54024 95528	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R36	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071210	Yewdale/Church Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 30300 94521	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071190	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R37	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071230	Wyke Drain
National Grid Reference:	SD 38973 75212	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207312000	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R38	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071280	River Crake (lower)
National Grid Reference:	SD 32795 85605	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207311900	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R39	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071290	Witherslack Main Drain
National Grid Reference:	SD 44874 81510	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB212073071560	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Uncertain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R40	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071030	Meathop Marsh Drain
National Grid Reference:	SD 46536 83146	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207312000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Quite Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (S2b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO2a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R41	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071080	Lupton (Farleton) Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 58377 81121	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071060	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R42	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071160	Dragley Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 28169 77676	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207311900	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R43	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071320	Ashes Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 33863 89548	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071310	

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R44	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071100 Stainton Beck	
National Grid Reference:	SD 56513 90947	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073071070	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229222	Elter Water or Elterwater
National Grid Reference:	NY 33486 04082	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
littoral Invertebrates	High	High	
Phytobenthos	High	High	
Phytoplankton	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Uncertain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
Total Phosphorus	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229270	Blelham Tarn
National Grid Reference:	NY 36671 00495	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
littoral Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Uncertain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
Total Phosphorus	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229607	Pennington Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 25752 78910	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229254	Dubbs Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	NY 42118 01747	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release), Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229419	Ghyll Head Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 39802 92231	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229231	Little Langdale Tarn
National Grid Reference:	NY 30906 03230	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229275	Tarn Hows
National Grid Reference:	SD 33008 99866	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229323	Priest Pot
National Grid Reference:	SD 35749 97848	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229334	Three Dubs Tarn
National Grid Reference:	SD 37784 97369	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229353	Skelsmergh Tarn
National Grid Reference:	SD 53341 96665	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229371 unnamed	
National Grid Reference:	SD 46224 95493	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229388 unnamed	
National Grid Reference:	SD 42632 94382	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L13	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229184	Grasmere
National Grid Reference:	NY 33872 06493	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
littoral Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Uncertain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (DO5a), Technically infeasible (DO3a)
Total Phosphorus	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229233	Windermere
National Grid Reference:	NY 38343 01042	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Drinking Water Protected Area, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
Total Phosphorus	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229285	Levers Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 27914 99313	
Current Overall Potential	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
littoral Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L16	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229321	Coniston Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 30248 94401	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	High	High	
littoral Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Total Phosphorus	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L17	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229328	Esthwaite Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 36083 96370	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Macrophytes	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P5a)
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P5a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Uncertain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (DO5a, DO5b), Technically infeasible (DO3a)
Total Phosphorus	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P5a), Technically infeasible (P3a)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229430	Killington Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 59297 91077	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229488	Simpson Ground Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 39483 86321	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L20	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229647	Hawes Water, Silverdale
National Grid Reference:	SD 47798 76622	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	High	High	
Phytoplankton	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Uncertain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO3a)
Total Phosphorus	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

B.10 Lune river catchment

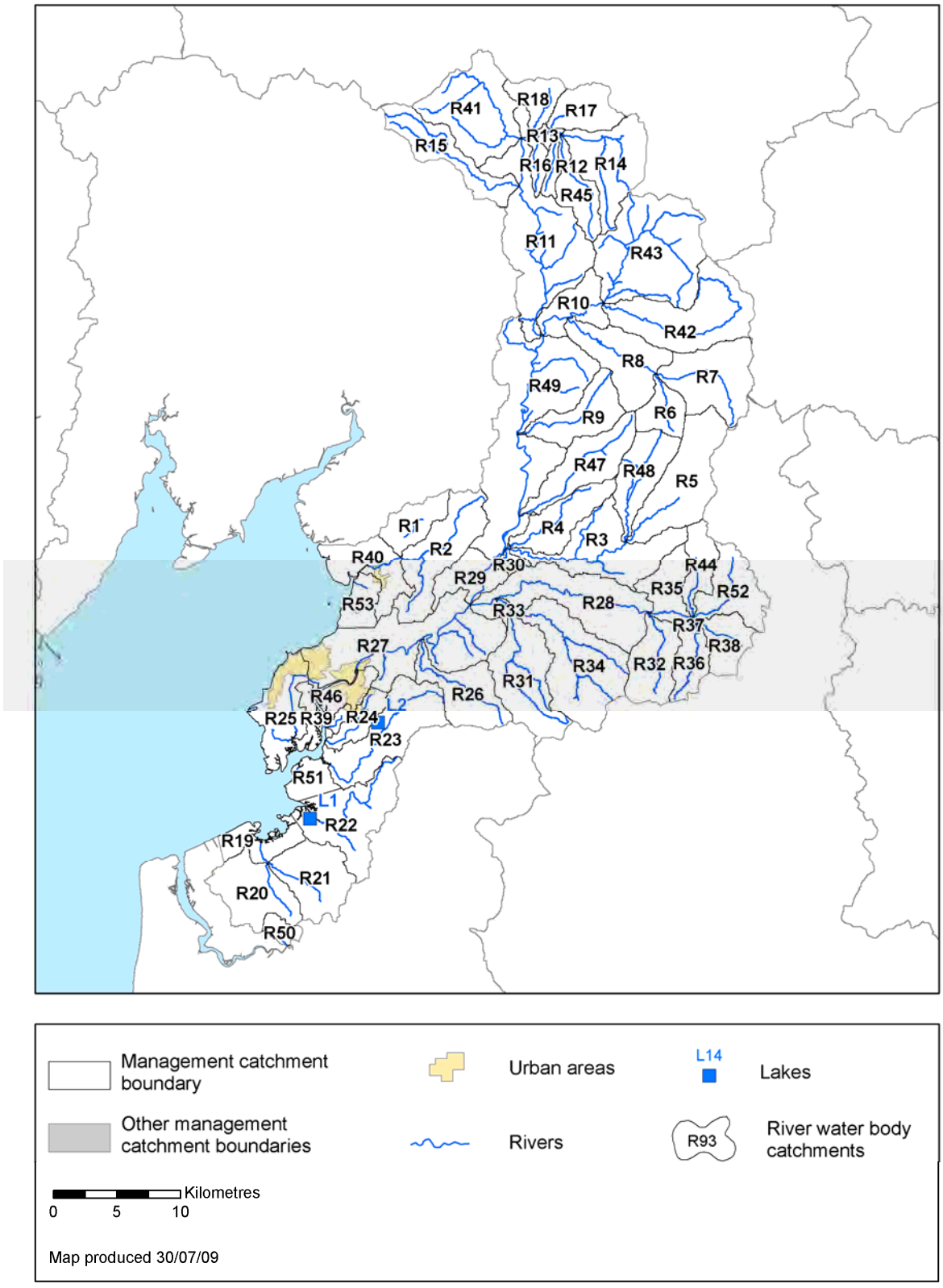
Rivers and lakes

There are 53 river water bodies (of which 13 are designated as heavily modified) and 2 lake water bodies (of which 1 is designated as artificial) within the Lune river catchment.

Figure B.10.1 **Status objectives for rivers and lakes in the Lune river catchment**

	Status objective				
Water body category	**Good or high in 2015**	**Good or high in 2021**	**Good or high in 2027**	**Less than good in 2015**	**Total number of water bodies**
Rivers	31	31	40	9	40
Lakes	1	1	1	0	1
Heavily modified Water bodies	2	2	13	11	13
Artificial water bodies	0	0	1	1	1

Figure B.10.2 **River and lake water bodies in the Lune river catchment**



Water body tables for rivers and lakes in the Lune river catchment

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for river and lake water bodies in the catchment. The tables are arranged by water body type (in the order rivers then lakes) and by map code number within these groupings.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071240 Keer	
National Grid Reference:	SD 52695 74494	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073064430	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073071250	River Keer
National Grid Reference:	SD 56021 74069	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112073064430	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071610	River Greta
National Grid Reference:	SD 62722 71982	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066010	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071620	Cant Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 63734 74687	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066010	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071650	River Doe
National Grid Reference:	SD 71208 75151	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071610	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071660	Deepdale Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 72521 83875	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071680	

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071670 River Dee	
National Grid Reference:	SD 76391 86692	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071680	

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071680	River Dee
National Grid Reference:	SD 69642 87653	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071710	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071700	Barbon Beck (Barkin Beck)
National Grid Reference:	SD 65390 82690	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071690	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071710	River Rawthey
National Grid Reference:	SD 65058 91083	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071690	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071720	River Lune
National Grid Reference:	SD 64581 96288	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071690	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071740	Ellergill beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 63596 03187	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071750	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071750	River Lune
National Grid Reference:	NY 62832 05674	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071780	

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071760	River Lune
National Grid Reference:	NY 67687 01481	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071740	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R15	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071770	Borrow Beck	
National Grid Reference:	NY 53461 06123		
Current Overall Status	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB		
Reason for Designation:			
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071720		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071780	Tebay Gill
National Grid Reference:	NY 62124 03081	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071720	

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071790	Rais Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 64093 06864	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071750	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R18	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071800	Chapel Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 62937 07371	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071780	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065840	Pilling Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 40614 48862	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive, Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065850	Ridgy Pool
National Grid Reference:	SD 41624 45647	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065840	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO3a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065860	Pilling Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 43569 46630	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065840	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO2a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R22	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065880 River Cocker	
National Grid Reference:	SD 49757 54798	
Current Overall Potential	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive, Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a), Technically infeasible (S3b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065900	River Conder
National Grid Reference:	SD 48741 56281	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212100	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065920	Burrow Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 48291 59398	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212100	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065950	Overton Dyke
National Grid Reference:	SD 43028 60819	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO3a, DO3b)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R26	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065960	Artle Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 55827 62309	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065980	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R27	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065980	River Lune
National Grid Reference:	SD 52570 65126	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212100	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	High	High	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2r)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Quite Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Anthracene	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	High	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R28	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065990	River Wenning
National Grid Reference:	SD 64858 69339	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065980	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R29	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066000 River Lune	
National Grid Reference:	SD 57878 69333	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065980	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R30	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066010	River Greta
National Grid Reference:	SD 59812 72061	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071690	

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R31	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066020	River Roeburn
National Grid Reference:	SD 61847 60902	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066040	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	High	High	
Phytobenthos	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R32	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066030 Keasden Beck	
National Grid Reference:	SD 72041 64784	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065990	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R33	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066040	River Hindburn	
National Grid Reference:	SD 59886 68169		
Current Overall Potential	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified		
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065990		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R34	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066050 River Hindburn	
National Grid Reference:	SD 67152 64723	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066040	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2p)
Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	High	High	
Phytobenthos	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R35	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066060	River Wenning
National Grid Reference:	SD 73231 67741	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065990	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R36	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066070 Kettles Beck	
National Grid Reference:	SD 74653 63735	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066080	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R37	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066080	Fen Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 74722 66974	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066060	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R38	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066090	Fen Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 76751 65957	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066080	

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R39	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066470	Lune (Lower,Tidal)
National Grid Reference:	SD 44601 61374	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212100	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R40	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073064430	River Keer
National Grid Reference:	SD 50924 71796	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207312000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R41	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071810	Birk Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 57766 04869	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071720	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R42	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071820	River Clough
National Grid Reference:	SD 73805 89532	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071710	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	High	High	
Phytobenthos	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R43	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071830	River Rawthey
National Grid Reference:	SD 73088 99115	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071710	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R44	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071840	Clapham Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 74567 69472	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066060	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R45	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071730	Longdale Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 66062 01566	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071740	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R46	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065910	Lune (Lower,Tidal)
National Grid Reference:	SD 46537 58813	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212100	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R47	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071640	Leck Beck (Ease Gill)
National Grid Reference:	SD 64979 78395	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071690	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R48	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071630	River Twiss
National Grid Reference:	SD 70181 78612	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072071610	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R49	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072071690	River Lune
National Grid Reference:	SD 64589 87710	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R50	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065830	Unknown
National Grid Reference:	SD 42341 42066	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212200	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R51	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065870	Lower lune estuary trib
National Grid Reference:	SD 43494 55408	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R52	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066100	Austwick beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 76898 68247	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066060	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R53	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112073064450	Black Dike
National Grid Reference:	SD 48480 69887	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207312000	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31247021	Cockerham
National Grid Reference:	SD 44495 51498	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229988	Langthwaite Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 49860 59091	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

B.11 Mersey Estuary river catchment

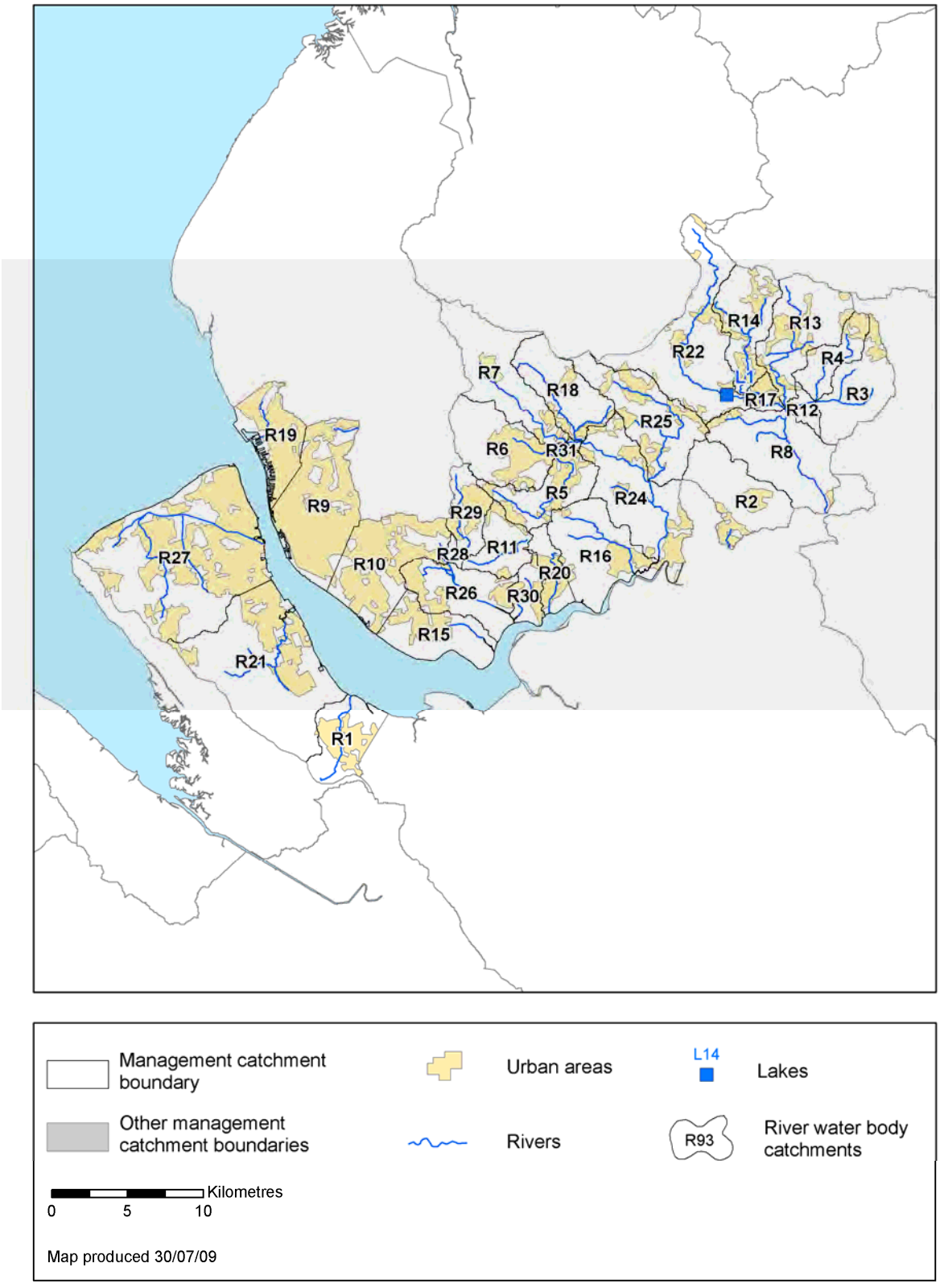
Rivers and lakes

There are 31 river water bodies (of which 20 are designated as heavily modified) and 1 lake water body within the Mersey Estuary river catchment.

Figure B.11.1 **Status objectives for rivers and lakes in the Mersey Estuary river catchment**

	Status objective				
Water body category	**Good or high in 2015**	**Good or high in 2021**	**Good or high in 2027**	**Less than good in 2015**	**Total number of water bodies**
Rivers	0	0	11	11	11
Lakes	0	0	1	1	1
Heavily modified Water bodies	0	0	20	20	20
Artificial water bodies	0	0	0	0	0

Figure B.11.2 **River and lake water bodies in the Mersey Estuary river catchment**



Water body tables for rivers and lakes in the Mersey Estuary river catchment

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for river and lake water bodies in the catchment. The tables are arranged by water body type (in the order rivers then lakes) and by map code number within these groupings.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060350	Rivacre Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 37994 76164	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061020 Spittle Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 63625 89496	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061010	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Quite Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (DO2b)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Quite Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061090 Shaw Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 72453 98428	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060740	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b, B2a)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b)
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (DO2a, DO2b)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Does not Support Good	Does not Support Good	Technically infeasible (M1a)

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061100	Astley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 70302 01437	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060740	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1o)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061170	Sutton (Sankey) Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 51470 91832	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061180	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061210	Hardshaw (Windle) Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 50685 95430	
Current Overall Potential	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061180	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061240	Rainford Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 50105 98022	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061190	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (S2b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061420	River Glaze
National Grid Reference:	SJ 69334 93449	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061010	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060600	Fazakerley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 38499 96603	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060590	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060680	Netherley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 44695 88431	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061390	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060690	Dog Clog Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 48570 88392	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060670	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (A2b)
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO2b)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (A2b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060740	Moss Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 68450 98388	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061420	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Quite Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2l, B2p)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2l, B2p)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2p)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060810	Bedford Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 67035 00245	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061420	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060820 Westleigh Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SD 65005 01496	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060760	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060890	Rams Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 46645 83521	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060990	Whittle Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 54586 90580	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Set-back embankments	**In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060760	Pennington Brook (Glaze)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 65932 98371	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061420	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061230	Black Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 51928 99267	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061200	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061460	Mersey (Tidal)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 33122 97354	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061400	Bowers Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 52379 86875	
Current Overall Potential	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060270	Also includes Clatter Brook.
National Grid Reference:	SJ 33934 82368	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB211067057040	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A1a, DO1a), Technically infeasible (S2b)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A1a), Technically infeasible (B2n, S2b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R22	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064520	Hey/Borsdane Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 62797 06374	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060760	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061190	Sankey Brook (Rainford Bk to Black Bk)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 53578 95923	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061200	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061200	Sankey Brook (Black Bk to Mersey)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 57186 94474	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a, B2l, B2n)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
2,4-dichlorophenol	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Phenol	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Does not Support Good	Does not Support Good	Technically infeasible (M1a, M1c)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061220	Millingford (Newton) Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 59575 98386	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061200	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R26	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061390	Dittton Brook (Halewood to Mersey Estuary)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 47221 85365	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (A5a, A5c), Technically infeasible (A3b)
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (A5a, A5c), Technically infeasible (A3b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R27	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060530	Arrowe Brook and The Fender also included.
National Grid Reference:	SJ 26368 88048	
Current Overall Potential	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b, A3b)
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO2a, DO2b)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b, A3b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R28	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060670	Mill Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 45584 88319	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061390	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R29	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060710	Prescot Brook (Logwood Mill Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 45758 91168	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060670	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Does not Support Good	Does not Support Good	Technically infeasible (M1a)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R30	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060930	Stewards Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 50096 85449	
Current Overall Potential	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Very Certain)	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R31	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061180	Sutton (Sankey) Brook (Hardshaw Bk to Rainford Bk)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 52592 95368	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061190	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2b, A3b)
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Quite Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2b, A3b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232085	Pennington Flash
National Grid Reference:	SJ 63622 99095	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Macrophytes	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Phytoplankton	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
Total Phosphorus	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Does not Support Good	Does not Support Good	Technically infeasible (M1j)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

B.12 Ribble river catchment

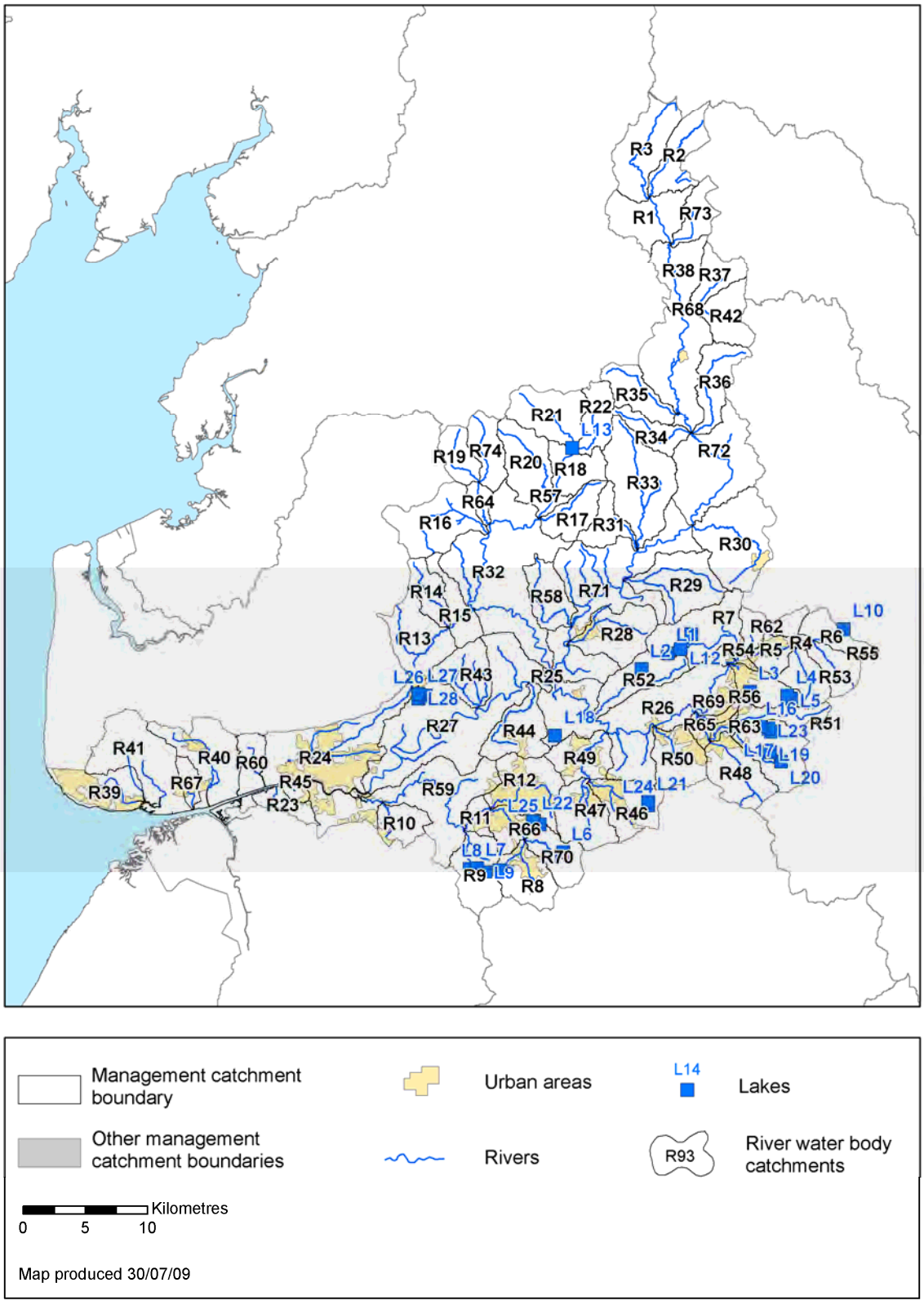
Rivers and lakes

There are 74 river water bodies (of which 26 are designated as heavily modified) and 28 lake water bodies (of which 21 are designated as heavily modified and 7 are designated as artificial) within the Ribble river catchment.

Figure B.12.1 **Status objectives for rivers and lakes in the Ribble river catchment**

	Status objective				
Water body category	**Good or high in 2015**	**Good or high in 2021**	**Good or high in 2027**	**Less than good in 2015**	**Total number of water bodies**
Rivers	27	27	48	21	48
Lakes	0	0	0	0	0
Heavily modified Water bodies	16	16	47	31	47
Artificial water bodies	0	0	7	7	7

Figure B.12.2 **River and lake water bodies in the Ribble river catchment**



Water body tables for rivers and lakes in the Ribble river catchment

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for river and lake water bodies in the catchment. The tables are arranged by water body type (in the order rivers then lakes) and by map code number within these groupings.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071071570 River Ribble	
National Grid Reference:	SD 79867 74504	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065640	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071071580	Cam Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 80793 79772	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071071570	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Quite Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2o, B2p)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (T1a)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071071590	River Ribble
National Grid Reference:	SD 80046 83153	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071071570	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2p)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065190	Colne Water (Laneshaw)
National Grid Reference:	SD 91419 40499	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065200	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R5	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065200	Colne Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 88003 39615	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065150	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065210	Colne Water (Laneshaw)
National Grid Reference:	SD 93315 40846	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065190	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065230	Pendle Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 83928 39969	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065170	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065240	River Darwen
National Grid Reference:	SD 69336 21833	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065270	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065250	River Roddlesworth
National Grid Reference:	SD 65322 23562	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065300	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065280	Many Brooks
National Grid Reference:	SD 58011 26332	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065300	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065290	River Darwen
National Grid Reference:	SD 64783 26498	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065300	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a, B2l)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Does not Support Good	Does not Support Good	Technically infeasible (M1a, M1c)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tributyltin Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065310	Blakewater
National Grid Reference:	SD 69324 29080	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065290	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065320	River Loud
National Grid Reference:	SD 58662 40826	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065340	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a), Technically infeasible (B2n, S3b)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a), Technically infeasible (B2n, S3b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065330	Chipping Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 61162 44242	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065340	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065340 River Loud	
National Grid Reference:	SD 63768 42414	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065560	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a, S3b)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065370	Langden Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 61113 48987	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065560	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065380	Easington Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 73042 51918	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065560	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065390	River Hodder
National Grid Reference:	SD 71730 54305	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065350	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	In Place

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065400	River Brennand
National Grid Reference:	SD 63540 54459	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065360	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065410	Croasdale Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 69474 55768	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065350	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R21	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065430	River Hodder	
National Grid Reference:	SD 70107 59093		
Current Overall Potential	Moderate		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified		
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (impoundment release)		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065390		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R22	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065440	Bottoms Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 74675 57394	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065390	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065450	T Ribble/Savick Bk/SF Drains
National Grid Reference:	SD 48832 28142	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065470	Savick Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 56597 33756	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Navigation, Urbanisation, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065480	River Ribble
National Grid Reference:	SD 71022 37626	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065500	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R26	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065490	River Calder
National Grid Reference:	SD 82832 35072	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065500	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Fail (Quite Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	High	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R27	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065500	River Ribble
National Grid Reference:	SD 57175 29584	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (P2b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (P2b)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Uncertain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Anthracene	High	High	
Atrazine	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	High	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Simazine	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R28	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065510	Mearley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 76675 41894	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065612	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a), Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R29	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065530	Swanside Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 80580 44491	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065612	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R30	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065540 Stock Beck	
National Grid Reference:	SD 87934 47431	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065612	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R31	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065550 Holden Beck	
National Grid Reference:	SD 77488 49365	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065612	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R32	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065560	River Hodder
National Grid Reference:	SD 65711 47239	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065480	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R33	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065570 Skirden Beck	
National Grid Reference:	SD 77968 55719	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065612	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a, B2p)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R34	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065580	Wigglesworth Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 79376 57082	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065611	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R35	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065590	Rathmell Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 78379 60961	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065611	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R36	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065600	Long Preston Beck	
National Grid Reference:	SD 83584 61080		
Current Overall Status	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB		
Reason for Designation:			
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065611		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R37	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065630	Fornah Gill
National Grid Reference:	SD 83959 69001	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065620	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R38	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065640	River Ribble
National Grid Reference:	SD 81129 70802	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065611	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R39	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065650	Liggard Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 36448 28694	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (DO2a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R40	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065670	T Ribble/Savick Bk/SF Drains
National Grid Reference:	SD 42857 32530	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R41	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065680	Wrea Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SD 39263 28932		
Current Overall Potential	Moderate		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible		
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified		
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b, A3a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b, A3a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R42	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065690	Cowside Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 83804 66955	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065620	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R43	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065700	Duddel Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 63559 37918	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065500	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a, S2b)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R44	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065710	Showley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 67698 34762	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065500	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a, B2s)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R45	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065720	T Ribble/Savick Bk/SF Drains
National Grid Reference:	SD 50305 28820	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R46	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065040	River Hyndburn
National Grid Reference:	SD 76282 26840	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065070	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R47	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065050	Hyndburn Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 74032 27888	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065070	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
2,4-dichlorophenol	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Phenol	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R48	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065060	River Calder
National Grid Reference:	SD 86287 30726	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065120	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R49	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065070	Hyndburn Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 73889 30992	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065490	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
2,4-dichlorophenol	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Uncertain)	High	
Phenol	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R50	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065080	Green Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 80320 32989	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065490	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R51	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065110	River Don
National Grid Reference:	SD 90122 34671	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065100	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Quite Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R52	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065140	Sabden Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 80017 37488	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065490	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R53	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065160	Trawden Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 91703 37914	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065200	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R54	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065170	Pendle Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 85703 38834	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065490	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R55	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065180	Wycoller Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 93895 38493	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065190	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R56	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065130	Walverden Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 85926 38543	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065490	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R57	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065350 River Hodder	
National Grid Reference:	SD 70903 51334	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065560	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R58	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065520	Bashall Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 70551 42786	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065612	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R59	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065300	River Darwen
National Grid Reference:	SD 58565 27588	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Macrophytes	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1e)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Does not Support Good	Does not Support Good	Technically infeasible (M1a, M1d)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Quite Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	High	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R60	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065460	Deepdale Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SD 47138 30955		
Current Overall Status	Poor		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB		
Reason for Designation:			
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R61	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065150	Colne Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 86367 39315	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065170	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A5c)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A5c)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R62	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065220	Wanless Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 87274 40167	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065150	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R63	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065090 River Brun	
National Grid Reference:	SD 87390 31598	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065100	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R64	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065360	River Dunsop
National Grid Reference:	SD 65656 50556	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065560	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R65	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065120	River Calder
National Grid Reference:	SD 83221 33585	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065490	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R66	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065270	River Darwen
National Grid Reference:	SD 67796 26185	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065290	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R67	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065660	Pool Stream
National Grid Reference:	SD 42405 28126	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207112400	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R68	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065620	Stainforth Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 82114 67275	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065611	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Quite Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R69	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065100 River Brun	
National Grid Reference:	SD 84556 33395	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065120	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R70	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065260	Davyfield Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 70889 23820	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065270	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R71	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065612	River Ribble DS Stock Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 80307 48537	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065480	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	High	High	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	High	High	
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	High	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R72	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065611	River Ribble US Stock Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 84356 52233	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065612	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R73	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071071600	Brantsghyll Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 82486 73314	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065640	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R74	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112071065420	Whitendale river
National Grid Reference:	SD 65357 55946	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112071065360	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230431	Ogden Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 80548 39640	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230459	Churn Clough Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 78425 38372	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230515	Walverden Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 87176 36551	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230523	Coldwell Reservoirs
National Grid Reference:	SD 90207 36250	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L5	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230533	Coldwell Reservoirs	
National Grid Reference:	SD 90522 36016		
Current Overall Potential	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified		
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water		
Downstream Waterbody ID:			

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230958	Pickup Bank Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 72128 23588	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231033	Roddlesworth Reservoirs
National Grid Reference:	SD 65188 22309	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231036	Rake Brook Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 64601 22240	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231042	Roddlesworth Reservoirs
National Grid Reference:	SD 65857 21984	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230377	Laneshaw Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 94748 41577	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230390	Black Moss Reservoirs
National Grid Reference:	SD 82453 41187	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230422	Ogden Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 81600 39997	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230030	Stocks Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 72862 56152	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Total Phosphorus	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1o)
Iron	High	High	
Phenol	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231039	Earnsdale Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 67002 22156	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L15	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231043	Sunnyhurst Hey Reservoir	
National Grid Reference:	SD 67620 21977		
Current Overall Potential	Moderate		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified		
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific		
Downstream Waterbody ID:			

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230585	Lee Green Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 88000 33743	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230591	Swinden Reservoirs
National Grid Reference:	SD 88883 33316	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230600	Dean Clough Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 71486 32999	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230625	Hurstwood Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 88817 31649	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230663	Cant Clough Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 89680 30894	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230812	Mitchells House Reservoirs
National Grid Reference:	SD 78959 27619	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L22	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230883	Fishmoor Reservoir	
National Grid Reference:	SD 69694 26079		
Current Overall Potential	Moderate		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial		
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water		
Downstream Waterbody ID:			

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Phenol	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230590	Swinden Reservoir No. 2
National Grid Reference:	SD 88689 33556	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230833	Mitchell's House Reservoir No 2
National Grid Reference:	SD 78977 27381	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Recreation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230893	Guide Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 70245 25844	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L26	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230522	Alston No 1 Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 61080 36259	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L27	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230519	Alston No 2 Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 60465 36389	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L28	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230531	Alston Reservoirs	
National Grid Reference:	SD 60485 36025		
Current Overall Potential	Moderate		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial		
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water		
Downstream Waterbody ID:			

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

B.13 South West Lakes river catchment

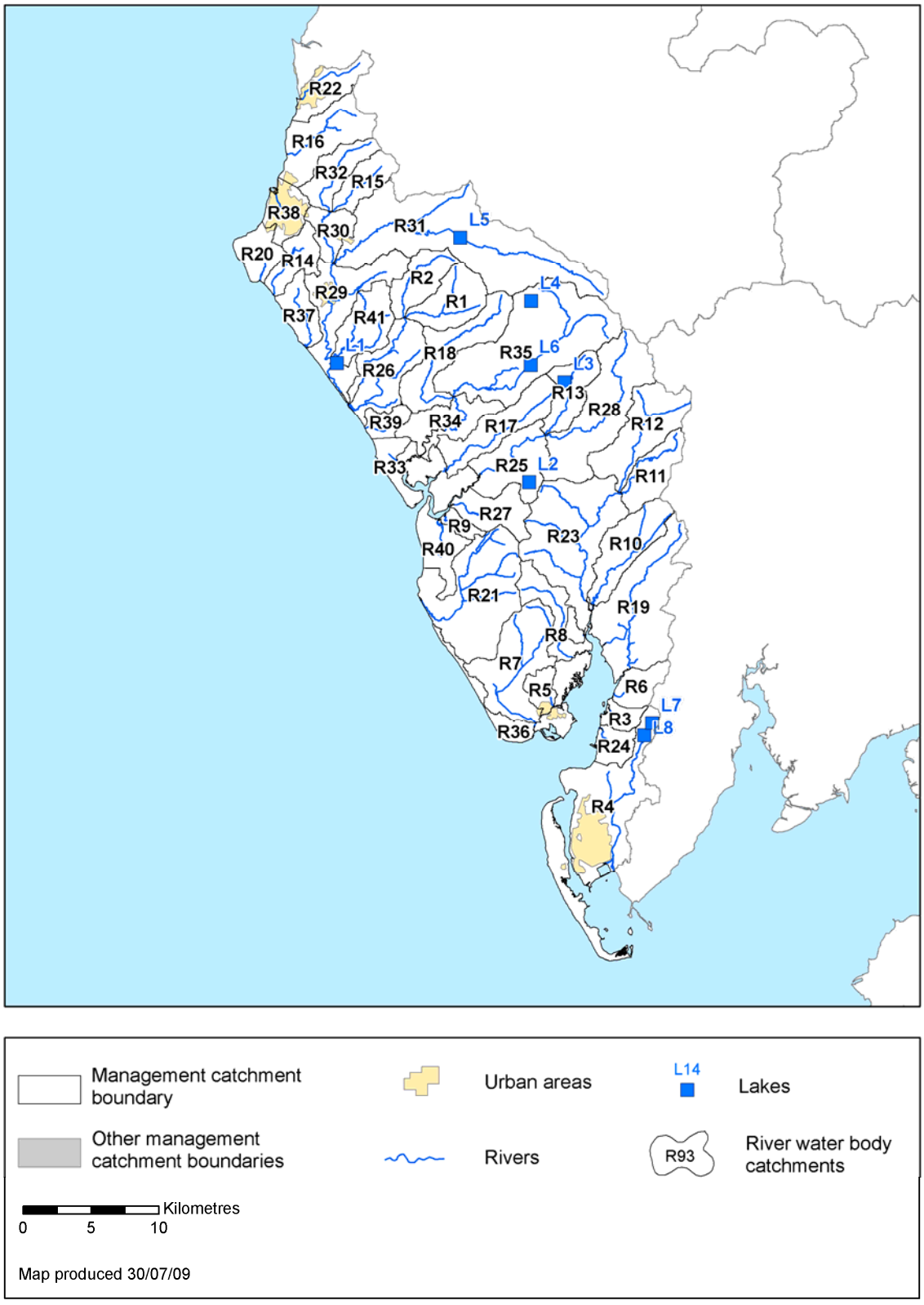
Rivers and lakes

There are 41 river water bodies (of which 7 are designated as heavily modified and 1 is designated as artificial) and 8 lake water bodies (of which 1 is designated as heavily modified and 3 are designated as artificial) within the South West Lakes river catchment.

Figure B.13.1 **Status objectives for rivers and lakes in the South West Lakes river catchment**

	Status objective				
Water body category	**Good or high in 2015**	**Good or high in 2021**	**Good or high in 2027**	**Less than good in 2015**	**Total number of water bodies**
Rivers	11	11	33	22	33
Lakes	2	2	4	2	4
Heavily modified Water bodies	2	2	8	6	8
Artificial water bodies	1	1	4	3	4

Figure B.13.2 **River and lake water bodies in the South West Lakes river catchment**



Water body tables for rivers and lakes in the South West Lakes river catchment

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for river and lake water bodies in the catchment. The tables are arranged by water body type (in the order rivers then lakes) and by map code number within these groupings.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069740	Worm Gill
National Grid Reference:	NY 10104 11022	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074069730	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2o)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (T1a)
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069750	River Calder
National Grid Reference:	NY 07220 12367	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074069730	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2p)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069770	Duddon
National Grid Reference:	SD 21755 80088	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207411800	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069790	Mill Beck (Poaka Beck)
National Grid Reference:	SD 23287 76019	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (DO2a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069810	Salthouse Pool
National Grid Reference:	SD 17393 80777	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207411800	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2s)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069820	Gill House Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 22531 81171	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207411800	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069830	Haverigg Pool
National Grid Reference:	SD 17050 85837	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R8	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069850	Black Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 18100 86208	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207411800	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Uncertain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069870	Whitrow Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 10125 94075	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207408400	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069880	River Lickle
National Grid Reference:	SD 21327 89354	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207411800	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069920	Tarn Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 23545 97347	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074069910	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (PH2b)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069940	River Duddon
National Grid Reference:	SD 23453 99077	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074069910	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a, PH2b)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (PH2b)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069950	Whillan Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 18231 02166	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074069930	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2o)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Uncertain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069990	Pow Beck
National Grid Reference:	NX 97289 12303	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207409800	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070020 Dub Beck	
National Grid Reference:	NY 02750 18511	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074070000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070040 Lowca Beck	
National Grid Reference:	NX 99463 21881	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207408600	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070080	River Mite
National Grid Reference:	NY 15938 02315	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207408400	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070090	River Bleng
National Grid Reference:	NY 08059 02925	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074070070	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2o)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R19 **Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070130 Kirkby Pool
National Grid Reference:	SD 23978 89559
Current Overall Status	Moderate
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027 (For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB
Reason for Designation:	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207411800

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (DO2a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070150	Rottington Beck
National Grid Reference:	NX 96081 12417	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207409800	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R21	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069720	River Annas
National Grid Reference:	SD 08975 86767	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630002	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2q, B2r, B2s)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2q, B2r, B2s)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R22	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070050	Eller Beck
National Grid Reference:	NY 00779 26934	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Land Drainage	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630003	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3c)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069910	River Duddon
National Grid Reference:	SD 17728 93738	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207411800	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2o)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Cypermethrin	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070110	Blea Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 21260 78088	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069930 River Esk	
National Grid Reference:	SD 15418 99917	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207408400	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R26	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069730	River Calder (lower)
National Grid Reference:	NY 05001 04795	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207408500	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R27	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069900	Broad Oak Beck
National Grid Reference:	SD 10982 95239	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207408400	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R28	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069960	River Esk (upper)
National Grid Reference:	NY 22355 04699	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074069930	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (PH2b)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (PH2b)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R29	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069980	River Ehen (lower)
National Grid Reference:	NY 03129 11292	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207408500	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R30	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070000	River Keekle (lower)
National Grid Reference:	NY 00817 14658	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074069980	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R31	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070010	River Ehen (upper including Liza)
National Grid Reference:	NY 09587 15563	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074069980	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R32	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070030	River Keekle (upper)
National Grid Reference:	NY 01463 19797	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074070000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2p)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R33	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070060	Drigg Drain
National Grid Reference:	SD 05872 98594	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207408400	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R34	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070070	River Irt (d/s Bleng confluence)
National Grid Reference:	NY 10061 00743	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207408400	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R35	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070100	River Irt u/s Bleng
National Grid Reference:	NY 16062 05860	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074070070	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R36	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070120	High Shaw Pool
National Grid Reference:	SD 19809 85611	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207411800	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R37	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070140	Ellergill Beck
National Grid Reference:	NX 99367 09041	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630002	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R38	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070160	Pow Beck (Whitehaven)
National Grid Reference:	NX 97379 17371	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630003	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R39	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074070170	Whitriggd Beck (Seascale)
National Grid Reference:	NY 04679 00728	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630002	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R40	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069860	Eskmeals Pool
National Grid Reference:	SD 09311 93214	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207408400	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R41	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112074069970	Kirk Beck (Ehen)
National Grid Reference:	NY 04365 07149	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112074069980	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229203 unnamed	
National Grid Reference:	NY 01593 05771	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229338	Devoke Water
National Grid Reference:	SD 15762 96982	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229215	Burnmoor Tarn
National Grid Reference:	NY 18376 04377	
Current Overall Status	High	
Status Objective (Overall):	High by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	High Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) High

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	High	High	
littoral Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Total Phosphorus	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229153	Scoat Tarn
National Grid Reference:	NY 15922 10369	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	High	High	
littoral Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (ANC2a)
Total Phosphorus	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L5	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229062	Ennerdale Water
National Grid Reference:	NY 10701 15044	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	Yes	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Good	Good	
littoral Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Total Phosphorus	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L6	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229183	Wast Water
National Grid Reference:	NY 15874 05646	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	High	High	
littoral Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	High	High	
Phytoplankton	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Total Phosphorus	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229599	Harlock Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 24842 79228	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31229615	Poaka Beck Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 24252 78310	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

B.14 Upper Mersey river catchment

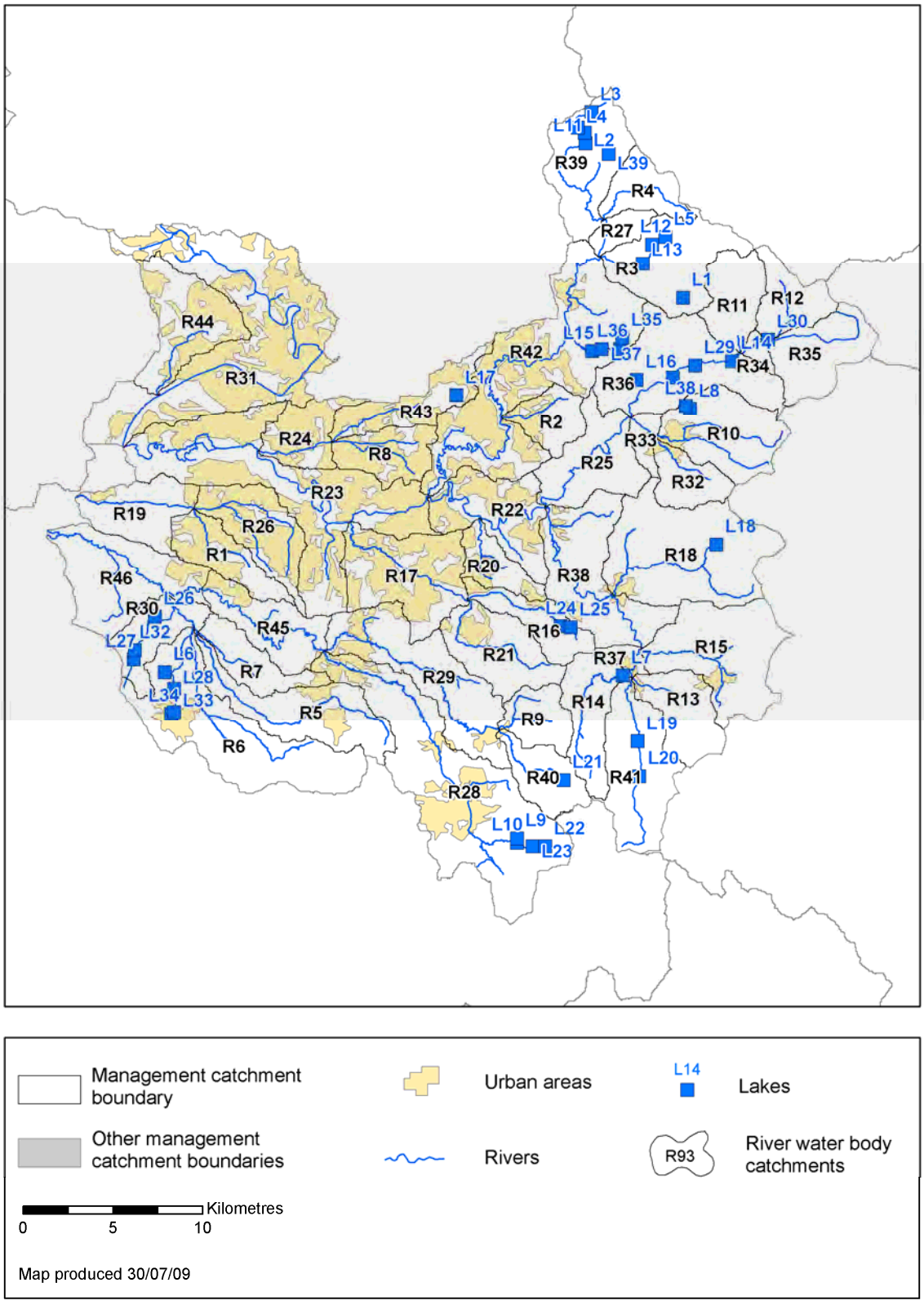
Rivers and lakes

There are 46 river water bodies (of which23 are designated as heavily modified) and 39 lake water bodies (of which 35 are designated as heavily modified) within the Upper Mersey river catchment.

Figure B.14.1 **Status objectives for rivers and lakes in the Upper Mersey river catchment**

	Status objective				
Water body category	**Good or high in 2015**	**Good or high in 2021**	**Good or high in 2027**	**Less than good in 2015**	**Total number of water bodies**
Rivers	7	7	23	16	23
Lakes	0	0	4	4	4
Heavily modified Water bodies	12	12	58	46	58
Artificial water bodies	0	0	0	0	0

Figure B.14.2 **River and lake water bodies in the Upper Mersey river catchment**



Water body tables for rivers and lakes in the Upper Mersey river catchment

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for river and lake water bodies in the catchment. The tables are arranged by water body type (in the order rivers then lakes) and by map code number within these groupings.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061260	Timperley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 77779 87810	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060980	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2b)
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061280 Wilson Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 95718 95490	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061110	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061300 Chew Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SE 01241 03833	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061110	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061310	Diggle Brook
National Grid Reference:	SE 02816 07533	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061290	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061330	Mobberley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 81546 78186	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061370	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a, B2l, B2n)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Trichloromethane	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R6	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061340	Birkin Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 80469 77038	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061370	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061350 Sugar Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 78311 81775	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061370	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061410	Fallowfield Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 87332 93550	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061040	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Uncertain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R9	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060660	Harrop Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 94654 79608		
Current Overall Status	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB		
Reason for Designation:			
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061360		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060730	Glossop (Shelf) Brook
National Grid Reference:	SK 06563 94252	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060720	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060790	Crowden Great Brook
National Grid Reference:	SK 06992 99327	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060750	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060800	Heyden Brook
National Grid Reference:	SE 09906 00708	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060770	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060860	Randall Carr Brook
National Grid Reference:	SK 02198 80191	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060880	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060870	Todd Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 98412 79941	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060880	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060910	Black Brook
National Grid Reference:	SK 03646 82150	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060960	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2l, B2n)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060920	Micker (Norbury) Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 95615 84526	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060940	

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060940	Micker Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 87863 87203	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061030	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060970	River Sett
National Grid Reference:	SK 02896 87236	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060960	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060980	Sinderland Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 73062 90519	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061010	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1e)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Does not Support Good	Does not Support Good	Technically infeasible (M1a)

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060950	Poise Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 92517 88628	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (A1a), Technically infeasible (B2n)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060900	Poynton Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 92845 82467	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060940	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (DO2a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R22	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061000	River Goyt (Etherow to Mersey)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 95072 90108	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061030	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061030	River Mersey (upstream of Manchester Ship Canal)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 81265 92037	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061010	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Quite Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	High	High	
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	Moderate (Quite Certain)	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061040	Chorlton Brook (Princess Parkway to Mersey)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 82227 93348	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061030	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061050	River Etherow (Glossop Brook to Goyt)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 99590 93235	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a, INNS1a)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2j)
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1o)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R26	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061270	Sinderland Brook (Fairywell Bk and Baguley Bk)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 80725 89918	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060980	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R27	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061290	River Tame (Diggle Brook to Chew Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SD 99480 05006	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061110	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R28	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061320	River Bollin (Source to Dean)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 89051 79190	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061381	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trifluralin	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R29	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061360	River Dean (Bollington to Bollin)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 90879 78771	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061381	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2l, B2n, B2p)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R30	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061370	Rostherne Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 73918 82957	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061382	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R31	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061450	Irwell / Man. Ship Canal (Kearsley to Irlam Locks)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 83681 98770	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Navigation, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061010	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1b), Technically infeasible (A2b)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1b), Technically infeasible (A2b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Uncertain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	Moderate (Uncertain)	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R32	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060700	Turnlea Brook
National Grid Reference:	SK 03563 92697	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060720	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R33	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060720	Glossop Brook (Turnlea to Etherow)
National Grid Reference:	SK 01697 94664	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060780	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R34	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060750	River Etherow (Woodhead Res. to Crowden Great Bk.)
National Grid Reference:	SK 07634 99072	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060780	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R35	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060770	River Etherow (Source to Woodhead Reservoir)
National Grid Reference:	SK 11932 99453	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060750	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R36	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060780	River Etherow (Crowden Great Brook to Glossop Bk.)
National Grid Reference:	SK 03948 98050	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Flood Protection, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061050	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R37	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060880	River Goyt (Randall Carr Brook to Black Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SK 01160 81239	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060960	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Quite Certain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R38	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060960	River Goyt (Black Brook to Etherow)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 98165 89694	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Macrophytes	High	High	
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R39	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069064740	River Tame (Source to Diggle Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SD 97202 09490	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061290	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R40	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060650	River Dean (Lamaload to Bollington)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 95571 75389	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061360	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R41	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069060850	River Goyt (Source to Randall Carr Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SK 01565 75624	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069060880	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R42	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061110	River Tame (Chew Brook to Mersey)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 93307 96341	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061030	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Fail (Quite Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	High	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R43	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061060	Chorlton Brook (Source to Princess Parkway)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 86512 95209	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061040	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R44	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061430	Folly Brook and Salteye Brook.
National Grid Reference:	SJ 75384 98894	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061450	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R45	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061381	River Bollin (River Dean to Ashley Mill)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 81365 82726	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061382	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2l, B2n, B2p)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R46	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061382	R. Bollin (Ashley Mill to Manchester Ship Canal)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 72229 85814	
Current Overall Potential	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112069061010	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1a)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231942	Chew Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SE 03919 02002	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Phytobenthos	High	High	
Phytoplankton	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231482	Dowry Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 98440 11179	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231404	Readycon Dean Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 98813 12362	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231454	Crook Gate Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 98032 11466	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231778	Greenfield Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SE 02924 05401	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232787	Melchett Mere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 75013 81107	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232793	Toddbrook Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 00546 80922	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232245	Swineshaw Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 04310 95796	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31233236	Teggs Nose Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SJ 94657 71808	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31233243	Bottoms Reservoir Macclesfield
National Grid Reference:	SJ 94650 71574	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231508	New Years Bridge Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 98475 10590	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release), Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231791	Yeoman Hey Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SE 02198 04974	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231829	Dovestone Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SE 01666 03905	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232111	Torside Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 06631 98464	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Phytoplankton	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Total Phosphorus	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1o)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232112	Walkerwood Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SJ 98840 99022	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232166	Arnfield Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 01325 97413	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232183	Audenshaw Reservoirs
National Grid Reference:	SJ 91274 96554	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232499	Kinder Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 05758 88229	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232950	Fernilee Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 01378 77233	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Zinc	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31233043	Errwood Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 01467 75283	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31233063	Lamaload Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SJ 97245 75060	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L22	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31233247	Trentabank Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SJ 96221 71360	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31233250	Ridgegate Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SJ 95525 71358	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Flood Protection, Land Drainage, Recreation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31247005	Horse Coppice Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SJ 97085 83650	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Zinc	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31247004	Bollinhurst Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SJ 97648 83585	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L26	**Surveillance site:**	Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232650	Rostherne Mere	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 74470 84188		
Current Overall Status	Poor		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	Yes		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB		
Reason for Designation:			
Downstream Waterbody ID:			

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Macrophytes	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (P2b)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (P2b)
Phytoplankton	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (P2b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Uncertain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO2b)
Total Phosphorus	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (P2b)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L27	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232744	The Mere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 73290 81821	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Uncertain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO2b)
Total Phosphorus	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L28	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232804	Tatton Mere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 75525 80182	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (P2b)
Phytoplankton	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (P2b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Uncertain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO2b)
Total Phosphorus	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (P2b)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L29	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232136	Rhodeswood Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 04585 98225	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L30	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232065	Woodhead Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 08672 99670	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L31	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232150	Valehouse Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 03355 97546	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L32	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232729	Little Mere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 73358 82327	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1g)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L33	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232895 Tatton Mere West	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 75532 78883	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L34	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232898 Tatton Mere South	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 75384 78793	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L35	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232066	Higher Swineshaw Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 00536 99767	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L36	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232094	Lower Swineshaw Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 00387 99137	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L37	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232108	Brushes Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SJ 99380 99130	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L38	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232242	Upper Swineshaw Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SK 04075 95941	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L39	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31231531	Upper and Lower Castleshaw Reservoirs
National Grid Reference:	SD 99757 10003	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water, Water Regulation (impoundment release), Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

B.15 Weaver/ Gowy river catchment

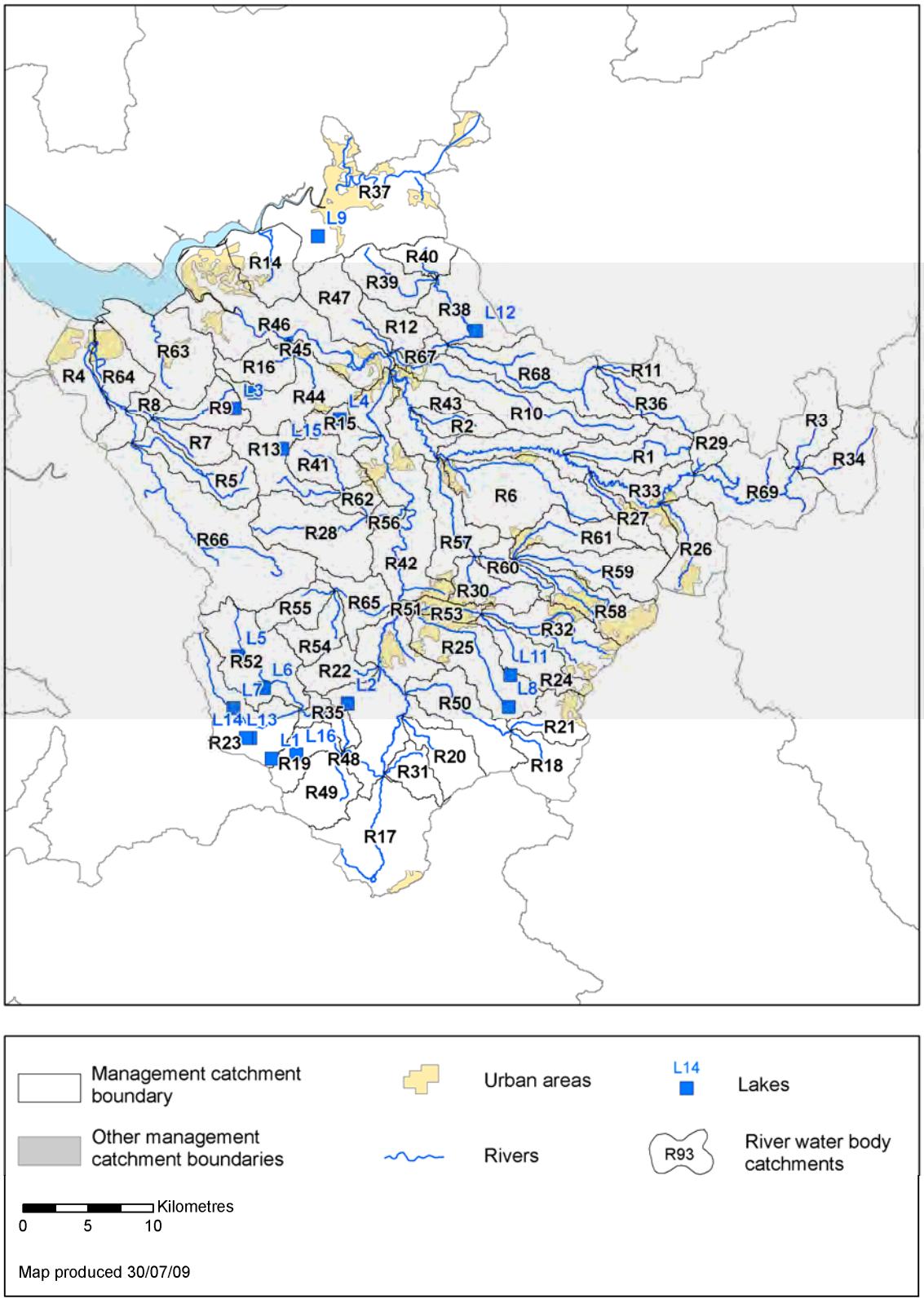
Rivers and lakes

There are 69 river water bodies (of which 9 are designated as heavily modified) and 16 lake water bodies (of which 3 are designated as heavily modified and 1 is designated as artificial) within the Weaver/ Gowy river catchment.

Figure B.15.1 **Status objectives for rivers and lakes in the Weaver/ Gowy river catchment**

	Status objective				
Water body category	**Good or high in 2015**	**Good or high in 2021**	**Good or high in 2027**	**Less than good in 2015**	**Total number of water bodies**
Rivers	11	11	60	49	60
Lakes	1	1	4	3	4
Heavily modified Water bodies	1	1	20	19	20
Artificial water bodies	1	1	1	0	1

Figure B.15.2 **River and lake water bodies in the Weaver/ Gowy river catchment**



Water body tables for rivers and lakes in the Weaver/ Gowy river catchment

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for river and lake water bodies in the catchment. The tables are arranged by water body type (in the order rivers then lakes) and by map code number within these groupings.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R1	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060200	Swettenham Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 84485 67373		
Current Overall Status	Moderate		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB		
Reason for Designation:			
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060190		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060220	Puddinglake Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 69663 69885	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060470	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R3	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060240	Clough Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 97471 67964		
Current Overall Status	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB		
Reason for Designation:			
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060180		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R4	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060260	Stanney Mill Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 42708 73716		
Current Overall Potential	Poor		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified		
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Quite Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060290	Milton Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 48242 68205	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060250	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055460	River Croco
National Grid Reference:	SJ 76860 66248	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060190	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060300	Salters Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 48781 68645	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060310	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a), Technically infeasible (DO2b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (DO2b)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060310 Barrow Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 46409 70677	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060250	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060320	Ashton Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 51063 70408	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060310	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060370	Wade Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 75411 71836	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060560	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
2,4-dichlorophenol	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Phenol	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060380	Bag Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 83705 73932	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060390	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060400	Forge (Kidd) Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 66559 75565	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060560	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH5b), Technically infeasible (PH3a)
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060450	Darley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 59513 64303	
Current Overall Potential	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055450	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R14 **Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060520 Keckwick Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 56546 82062
Current Overall Potential	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027 (For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060540	Bogart Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 64244 68579	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060550	Crowton Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 57142 74484	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060490	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a), Technically infeasible (B2n)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055160	River Duckow
National Grid Reference:	SJ 64929 36835	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055200	River Lea
National Grid Reference:	SJ 76803 45247	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055240	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055210 Sales Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 61495 44938	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055170	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055220	Birchall Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 68706 45496	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055230	Checkley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 76027 46699	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055240	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R22	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055250	Edleston Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 63944 50464	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055260 Bickley Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 51804 50235	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055470	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055270	Englesea Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 74597 53602	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055310	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055280	Wistaston Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 72248 53109	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055290	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a, B2l, B2n)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R26	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055360	Biddulph Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 88645 60901	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060190	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Quite Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tributyltin Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R27	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055370	Loach Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 82021 64301	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060190	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2s)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R28	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055440	Wettenhall Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 60155 61061	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055350	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R29	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060210	Cow Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 89325 66194	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060190	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R30	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055400 Fowle Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 73219 56310	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055380	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	Good	Good	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R31	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055190	Audlem Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 66975 44059	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R32	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068074630	Valley Brook (Source to Englesea Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 79743 52945	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055310	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A1a), Technically infeasible (B2a, B2n)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R33	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060190	River Dane (Cow Brook to Wheelock)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 86811 64503	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060470	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R34	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060230	River Dane (Source to Clough Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SK 00558 66457	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060180	

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R35	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055470	River Weaver (Barnett Brook to Marbury Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 61674 47339	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R36	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060360	Snape Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 85273 70392	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060390	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R37	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112069061010	Mersey (Man.Ship Canal, Irlam to Howley Weir)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 65298 88377	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Navigation, Urbanisation, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)
Macrophytes	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1e)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Permethrin	High	High	
Toluene	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Re-opening existing culverts	**Not In Place**
Alteration of channel bed (within culvert)	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - woody debris	**Not In Place**
Appropriate water level management strategies, including timing and volume of water moved	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Very Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Anthracene	High	High	
Atrazine	High	High	
Benzene	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Simazine	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C4a)
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R38	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060410	Smoker Brook (Gale Brook to Wincham Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 71141 78066	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060560	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R39	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060420	Arley Brook (Source to Gale Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 66504 79820	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060410	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2a, A2b)
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2a, A2b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R40	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060430 Gale Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 68225 81728	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060410	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R41	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060440	Ash Brook (Source to Darley Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 61366 66562	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055450	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R42	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060460	River Weaver (Marbury Brook to Dane)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 66345 47186	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060500	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Very Certain)	Good	
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1e)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Quite Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Napthalene	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Trifluralin	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R43	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060470	River Dane (Wheelock to Weaver)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 67752 70009	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060500	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2l, B2n)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R44	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060480	Cuddington Brook (Source to Crowton Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 59689 73728	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060490	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b, B2n)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (A2b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R45	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060490	Cliff Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 58052 75624	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060500	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (B2p)
Macrophytes	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R46	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060500	River Weaver (Dane to Frodsham)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 63143 73906	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)
Macrophytes	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1e)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1b)
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1e)
Temperature	Good	Good	
2,4-dichlorophenol	High	High	
2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Linuron	High	High	
Phenol	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Toluene	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3g)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Very Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Anthracene	High	High	
Atrazine	High	High	
Benzene	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Fluoranthene	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C1a)
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Napthalene	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Simazine	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R47	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060510	Cogshall Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 64383 76654	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060560	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R48	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055170	Barnett Brook (Sales Brook to Weaver)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 62130 44297	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2b)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R49	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055180	Barnett Brook (Source to Sales Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 62040 42577	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055170	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R50	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055240	Checkley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 70745 48363	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Macrophytes	High	High	
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R51	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055290	Valley Brook (Wistaston Brook to Weaver)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 66907 55492	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R52	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055300	River Weaver (Source to Marbury Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 55845 50659	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055470	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2b)
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (DO2b)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A2b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R53	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055310	Valley Brook (Englesea Brook to Wistaston Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 69494 55495	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055290	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Educate landowners on sensitive management practices (urbanisation)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques to align and attenuate flow to limit detrimental effects of these features (drainage)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R54	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055320	Burland and Brindley Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 61629 54817	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055340	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R55	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055330	Rookery Brook, Source to Burland and Brindley Bk.
National Grid Reference:	SJ 60289 56637	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055340	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R56	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055350	Ash Brook (Wettenhall Brook to Weaver)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 65839 62534	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A5b), Technically infeasible (A2b)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A5b), Technically infeasible (A2b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R57	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055380	River Wheelock (Fowle Brook to Dane)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 70451 62949	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060470	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a, B2l)
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a, B2l, B2n)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R58	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055390	Kidsgrove Stream (including Day Green Stream)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 80869 56752	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055420	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a), Technically infeasible (B2n)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R59	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055410	River Wheelock (Source to Kidsgrove Stream)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 79649 59021	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055420	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Quite Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Quite Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a, B2l, B2n, B2s)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R60	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055420	Wheelock (including Hassall Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 76649 57806	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055380	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a, B2l)
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2l, B2n)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R61	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055430	Arclid Brook
National Grid Reference:	SJ 77277 61615	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055420	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R62	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055450	Ash Brook (Darley Brook to Wettenhall Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 63166 63360	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068055350	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	High	High	
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1b)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R63	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060330	Peckmill Brook, Hoolpool Gutter at Ince Marshes.
National Grid Reference:	SJ 48132 75273	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Does not Support Good	Does not Support Good	Technically infeasible (M1a)

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R64	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060250	River Gowy (Milton Brook to Mersey)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 43643 72249	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Land Drainage	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531206908100	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3c)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R65	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068055340	Rookery Brook, Burland and Brindley Bk. to Weaver
National Grid Reference:	SJ 63470 55272	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060460	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R66	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060280	River Gowy and tribs (Source to Milton Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 55169 59966	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060250	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Good	
Macrophytes	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Phytobenthos	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R67	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060560 Wincham Brook	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 69079 75580	
Current Overall Status	Bad	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060500	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Bad (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2l, B2n)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Quite Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R68	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060390	Peover Eye
National Grid Reference:	SJ 72131 74736	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060560	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Poor (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R69	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112068060180	River Dane (Clough Brook to Cow Brook)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 92401 65085	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112068060190	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L1	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31234545	Oss Mere	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 56613 43929		
Current Overall Potential	Moderate		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified		
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment		
Downstream Waterbody ID:			

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Macrophytes	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1g)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31247027	Sound Common North Pond
National Grid Reference:	SJ 62454 48232	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31233310	Black Lake
National Grid Reference:	SJ 53743 70918	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1g, M1i)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31233344	Petty Pool
National Grid Reference:	SJ 61862 70114	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1g, M1i)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31234162	Chapel Mere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 53998 51832	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Macrophytes	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31234260	Norbury Meres
National Grid Reference:	SJ 56001 49392	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Macrophytes	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1g)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31234328	Bar Mere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 53666 47854	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Macrophytes	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1g)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31234330	Betley Mere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 74865 47970	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1g)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232665	Appleton Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SJ 60166 84229	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31233210	Hatch Mere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 55283 72164	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Macrophytes	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1g, M1i)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31247019	Black Mere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 74978 50408	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31232960	Tabley Mere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 72330 76929	
Current Overall Potential	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1d)
Phytoplankton	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1d)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
Total Phosphorus	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1d), Technically infeasible (P2b)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (A1a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31234438	Quoisley Big Mere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 54633 45528	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Macrophytes	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1g)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L14	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31234441	Quoisley Little Mere	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 54970 45531		
Current Overall Potential	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified		
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment		
Downstream Waterbody ID:			

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31233474	Oakmere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 57434 67804	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (P2b)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (P2b)
Phytoplankton	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (P2b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
Total Phosphorus	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (P2b)
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31234480	Combermere
National Grid Reference:	SJ 58528 44268	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	Yes	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Very Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Chironom Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (B2a)
littoral Invertebrates	High	High	
Macrophytes	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (P2b)
Phytoplankton	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (P2b)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Acid Neutralising Capacity	High	High	
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (DO2b)
Total Phosphorus	Bad (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (P2b)
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

B.16 Wyre river catchment

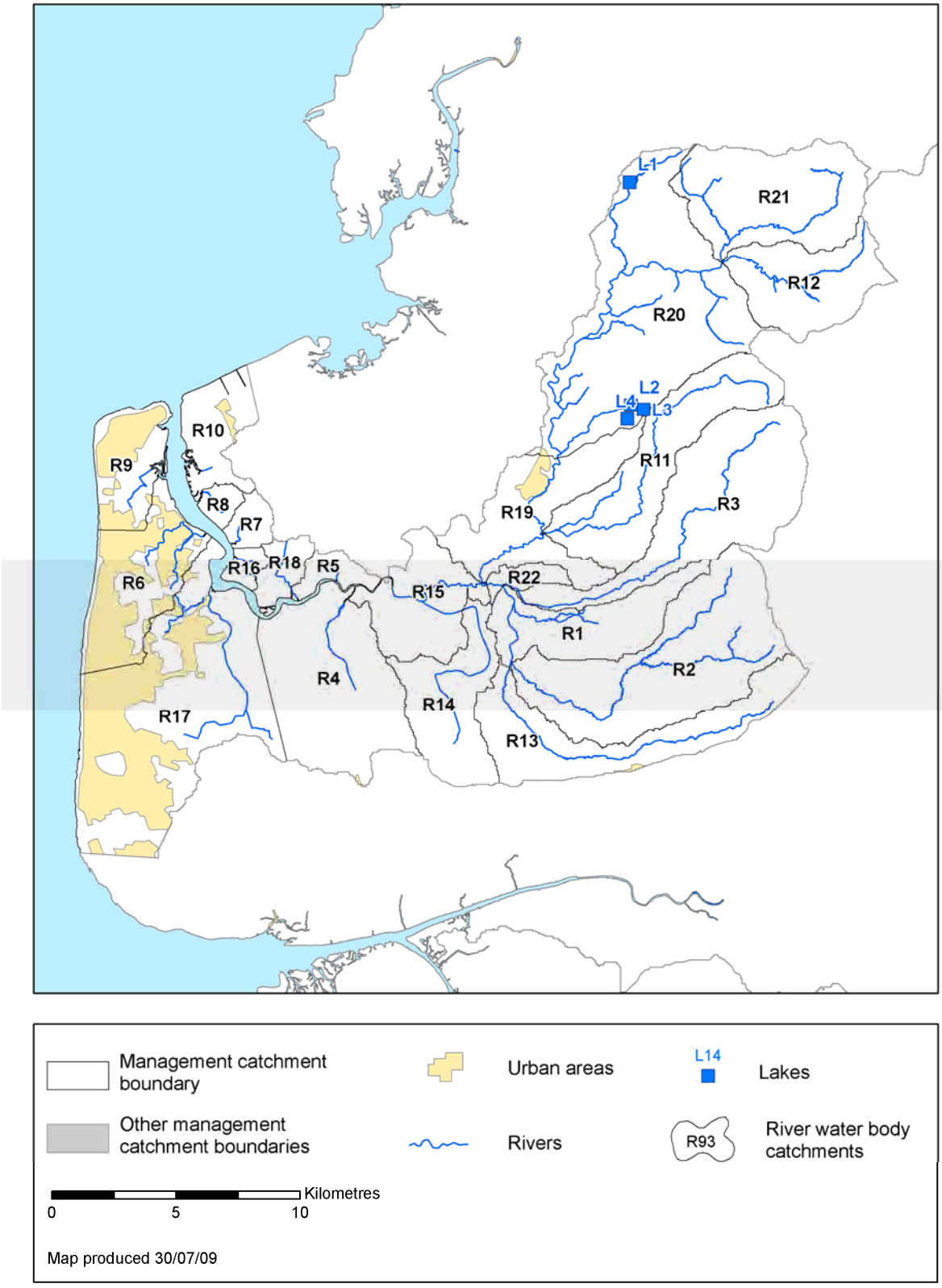
Rivers and lakes

There are 22 river water bodies (of which 14 are designated as heavily modified) and 4 lake water bodies (of which 3 are designated as heavily modified and 1 is designated as artificial) within the Wyre river catchment.

Figure B.16.1 **Status objectives for rivers and lakes in the Wyre river catchment**

	Status objective				
Water body category	**Good or high in 2015**	**Good or high in 2021**	**Good or high in 2027**	**Less than good in 2015**	**Total number of water bodies**
Rivers	3	3	8	5	8
Lakes	0	0	0	0	0
Heavily modified Water bodies	5	5	17	12	17
Artificial water bodies	0	0	1	1	1

Figure B.16.2 **River and lake water bodies in the Wyre river catchment**



Water body tables for rivers and lakes in the Wyre river catchment

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for river and lake water bodies in the catchment. The tables are arranged by water body type (in the order rivers then lakes) and by map code number within these groupings.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065790	New Draught Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 48091 39256	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065780	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a), Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065800	Barton (Westfield) Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 50991 36035	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065790	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065810	River Brock
National Grid Reference:	SD 51436 40638	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065780	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066110	Thistleton Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 40666 38449	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212200	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066130	Wyre (Tidal)
National Grid Reference:	SD 40856 41473	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212200	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066160	Hillylaid Pool
National Grid Reference:	SD 33851 43175	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212200	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (A3b)
Dissolved Oxygen	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (DO3b)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Bad (Very Certain)	Bad	Technically infeasible (A3b)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066170 Wardley's Pool	
National Grid Reference:	SD 36891 43350	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212200	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066180 Wyre (Tidal)	
National Grid Reference:	SD 35775 44617	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212200	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066190	Wyre (Tidal)
National Grid Reference:	SD 32998 45167	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212200	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066210	Wyre (Tidal)
National Grid Reference:	SD 35593 45815	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212200	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066220	River Calder
National Grid Reference:	SD 53657 46891	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065822	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R12	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066230	Marshaw Wyre
National Grid Reference:	SD 61316 53929	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065821	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macrophytes	High	High	
Phytobenthos	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065760	Woodplumpton Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 52220 34099	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065790	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065770	Lords Brook
National Grid Reference:	SD 46676 37651	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066250	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A3a)
Dissolved Oxygen	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (DO3a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Technically infeasible (A3a)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R15	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066250 River Wyre	
National Grid Reference:	SD 44563 40973	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212200	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Quite Certain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)
Macrophytes	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c), Technically infeasible (B2a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR4a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Remove obsolete structure	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Quite Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Anthracene	High	High	
Benzo (a) and (k) fluoranthene	High	High	
Benzo (ghi) perelyene and indeno (123-cd) pyrene	High	High	
Benzo(a)pyrene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	High	High	
Fluoranthene	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066140	Wyre (Tidal)
National Grid Reference:	SD 37206 41666	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212200	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066120	Hillylaid Pool
National Grid Reference:	SD 36285 38591	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Urbanisation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212200	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3b)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066150	Wyre (Tidal)
National Grid Reference:	SD 38394 41516	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB531207212200	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R19	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065822	River Wyre DS Grizedale Brook confl
National Grid Reference:	SD 48993 43658	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066250	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain - WoE)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytobenthos	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HR2a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M1a, M1f)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R20	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065821	River Wyre
National Grid Reference:	SD 53170 57720	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065822	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Quantity and Dynamics of Flow	Does not Support Good (Quite Certain)	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072066240	Tarnbrook Wyre
National Grid Reference:	SD 59710 55532	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072065821	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	Moderate (Very Certain)	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	River - R22	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB112072065780	River Wyre
National Grid Reference:	SD 47168 41137	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB112072066250	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (DO1a)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1c)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Good	Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3a, M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Flood bunds (earth banks, in place of floodwalls)	**Not In Place**
Set-back embankments	**Not In Place**
Improve floodplain connectivity	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**Not In Place**
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**Not In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**
Appropriate channel maintenance strategies and techniques - minimise disturbance to channel bed and margins	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230025	Damas Gill
National Grid Reference:	SD 52671 57431	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230199	Grizedale Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 52721 48460	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230203	Grizedale Lea Reservoir
National Grid Reference:	SD 53236 48300	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Water Storage - non-specific	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Iron	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Lake - L4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB31230222	Barnacre Reservoirs
National Grid Reference:	SD 52575 47902	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3d)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Ensure that the thermal regime in waters downstream of the impounding works is consistent with good status conditions.	**Not In Place**
Ensure that good status of dissolved oxygen levels is being achieved downstream of the impounding works	**Not In Place**
Provide flows to move sediment downstream.	**Not In Place**
Ensure there is an appropriate baseline flow regime downstream of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Enable access to relevant feeder-streams draining into the reservoir at appropriate times for spawning and migration.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the seasonal pattern of water levels during each year is managed so as to enable the establishment and retention of aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zone of the impoundment.	**Not In Place**
Ensure the rate and range of any artificial drawdown is appropriately managed to maintain aquatic plant and animal communities in the shore zones of water storage and supply with gently shelving shore zones.	**Not In Place**
Maintain sediment management regime to avoid degradation of the natural habitat characteristics of the downstream river.	**Not In Place**
Management of the risk of fish entrainment in intakes for hydropower turbines or water resource purposes (or pumping stations) where there is downstream fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Where structures or other mechanisms are in place to enable fish to access waters upstream of the impounding works, the volume and timing of flow releases is sufficient to enable and, where relevant, trigger fish migration.	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Re-engineering of the river where the flow regime cannot be modified.	**Not In Place**

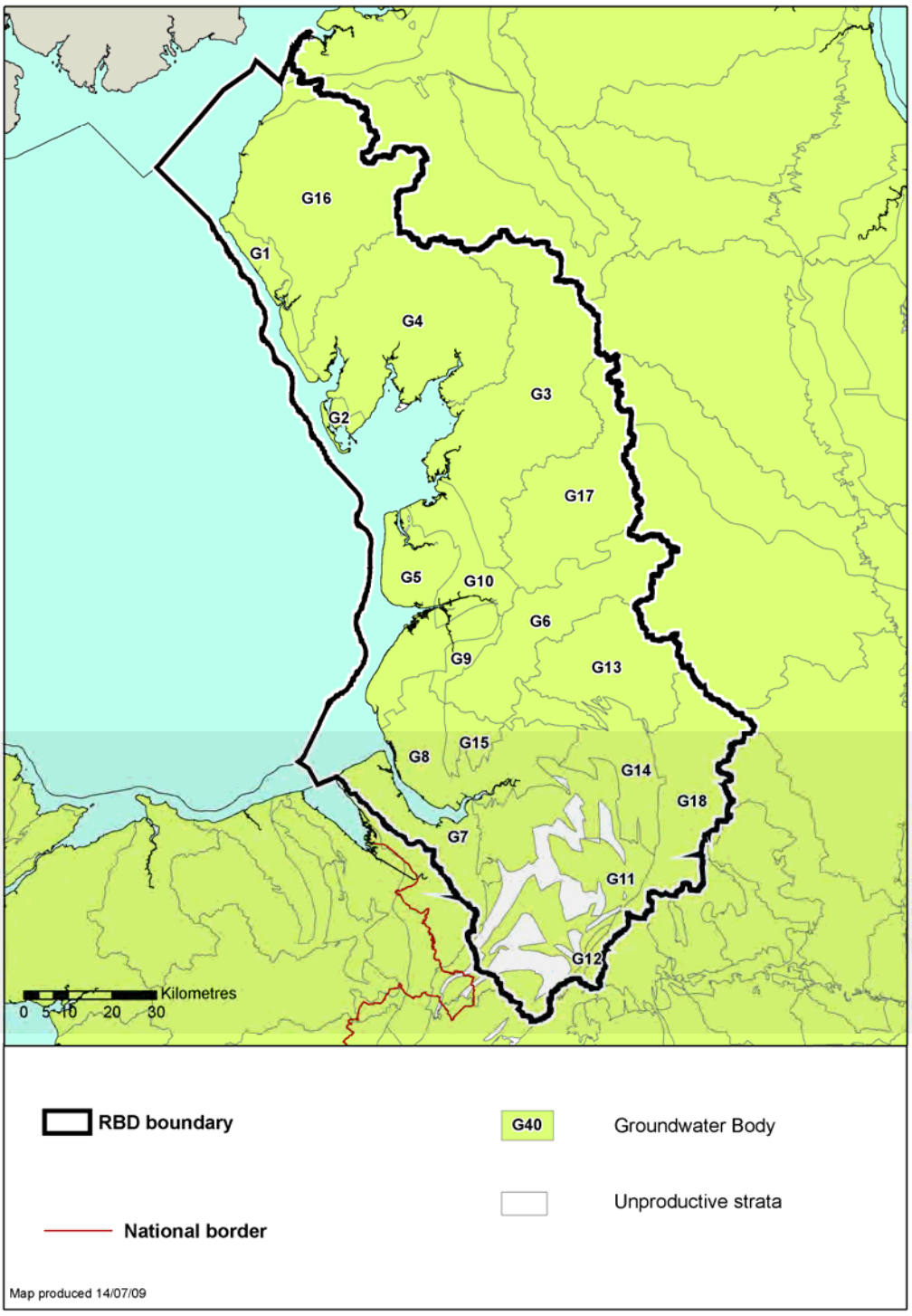
Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

B.17 Groundwater

Groundwater bodies in the North West river basin district

There are 18 groundwater bodies in the North West river basin district.

Figure B.17.1 **Groundwater bodies in the North West river basin district**



Water body tables for groundwater in the North West river basin district

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for groundwater bodies in the river basin district. The tables are arranged by map code number.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G1
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41201G102000 West Cumbria Permo-Triassic sandstone aquifers
Current Overall Status	Good
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	Yes

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment)	Good (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	
Water Balance	Good (High)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment)	Good (Low)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (Low)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Nutrients	Nitrate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test
Nutrients	Phosphate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants, Nutrients, Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	DrWPA	DrWPA Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	No	No	0.030	0.300	No	75% of relevant TV
Phosphate	93.500	ug/l	Yes	No	93.500	93.500	No	75% of relevant TV
Aluminium	150.000	ug/l	No	Yes	38.830	38.830	No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	Yes	No	10.860	10.860	No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G2
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41201G101900 Furness Permo-Triassic sandstone aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	No

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (High)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Poor (Low)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ1b)
Saline Intrusion	Good (Low)	Good	
Water Balance	Poor (Low)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ1c)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Good (Low)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (Low)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (High)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (Low)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Urbanisation	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	Saline Intrusion	General Chemical Test, Saline Intrusion Test, DrWPA Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	No	No	0.030	0.030	No	75% of relevant TV
Carbon tetrachloride	2.250	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Pentachlorophenol	0.735	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chromium (Total)	12.500	ug/l	No	Yes	12.500	12.500	No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
PCE	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
TCE	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chloroform	4.591	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Benzene	0.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Toluene	91.828	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Arsenic (Total)	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes	2.160	2.160	No	75% of relevant TV
Copper (Total)	18.366	ug/l	Yes	No	10.500	10.500	No	75% of relevant TV
Zinc (Total)	172.000	ug/l	Yes	No	172.000	172.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Nickel (Total)	24.500	ug/l	No	Yes	24.500	24.500	No	75% of relevant TV
Xylene -p+m	37.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Anthracene	0.184	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Phenol	7.500	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Naphthalene	4.408	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Lead (Total)	13.223	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cadmium (Total)	0.367	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Electrical conductivity	1875.000	uS/cm	No	No	953.000	953.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Aluminium	150.000	ug/l	No	Yes	38.830	38.830	No	75% of relevant TV
Boron	750.000	ug/l	No	No	100.000	100.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Sodium	112.500	mg/l	No	No	17.500	17.500	No	75% of relevant TV
Fluoride	1.125	mg/l	No	No	0.100	0.100	No	75% of relevant TV
Mercury	0.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Sulphate	146.600	mg/l	No	No	146.600	146.600	No	75% of relevant TV
Chloride	32.700	mg/l	No	No	32.700	32.700	No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	No	No	10.860	10.860	No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G3
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41202G102700 Lune and Wyre Carboniferous Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	Yes

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Good (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (High)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	
Water Balance	Good (High)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (Low)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Poor (Low)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants, Nutrients, Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	DrWPA	DrWPA Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	Yes	No	0.000	0.300	Yes	75% of relevant TV
Sodium	112.500	mg/l	Yes	No			Yes	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G4
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41202G102100 South Cumbria Lower Palaeozoic and Carboniferous Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Good
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	Yes

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment)	Good (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (High)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	
Water Balance	Good (High)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment)	Good (Low)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (High)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Nutrients	Nitrate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test
Nutrients	Trends in Nitrate	GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test
Nutrients,Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	GWDTE (chemical)	GWDTE Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	Yes	No	0.000	0.300	No	75% of relevant TV
Phosphate	93.500	ug/l	Yes	No	93.500	93.500	No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G5
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41202G912700 West Lancashire Quaternary Sand and Gravel Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Good
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	No

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment)	Good (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	
Water Balance	Good (High)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment)	Good (Low)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (Low)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Urbanisation	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Pesticides	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	Yes	No	0.000	0.105	No	75% of relevant TV
Chlorfenvinphos	0.075	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Fluoranthene	0.146	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Carbon tetrachloride	2.250	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Pentachlorophenol	0.586	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Simazine	0.075	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Atrazine	0.075	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Isoproturon	0.075	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chromium (Total)	6.859	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	1.765	No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
PCE	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
TCE	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chloroform	3.660	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Mecoprop	0.075	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Benzene	0.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Toluene	73.206	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Diuron	0.075	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Bentazone	0.075	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Arsenic (Total)	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes	1.160	3.400	No	75% of relevant TV
Copper (Total)	13.717	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	4.295	No	75% of relevant TV
Zinc (Total)	102.881	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	65.630	No	75% of relevant TV
Nickel (Total)	15.000	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	1.310	No	75% of relevant TV
Xylene -p+m	37.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Anthracene	0.146	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Phenol	7.500	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Naphthalene	3.514	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Lead (Total)	9.876	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cadmium (Total)	0.274	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Diazinon	0.014	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Propetamphos	0.075	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Dalapon	0.075	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cyanazine	0.075	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Aluminium	150.000	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Glyphosate	0.075	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chlortoluron	0.075	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV

Carbetamide	0.075 ug/l	No	Yes	No	75% of relevant TV
Carbendazim	0.075 ug/l	No	Yes	No	75% of relevant TV
Boron	750.000 ug/l	No	No	No	75% of relevant TV
Clopyralid	0.075 ug/l	No	Yes	No	75% of relevant TV
Metazachlor	0.075 ug/l	No	Yes	No	75% of relevant TV
Trifluralin	0.075 ug/l	No	Yes	No	75% of relevant TV
Trietazine	0.075 ug/l	No	Yes	No	75% of relevant TV
Terbutryn	0.075 ug/l	No	Yes	No	75% of relevant TV
Sodium	112.500 mg/l	No	No	No	75% of relevant TV
Propazine	0.075 ug/l	No	Yes	No	75% of relevant TV
Dichlorprop	75.000 ug/l	No	Yes	No	75% of relevant TV
Fluoride	1.125 mg/l	No	No	No	75% of relevant TV
Mercury	0.750 ug/l	No	Yes	No	75% of relevant TV
MCPA	0.075 ug/l	No	Yes	No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G6
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41202G100300 Douglas, Darwen and Calder Carboniferous Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2027
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	No

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Good (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	
Water Balance	Good (High)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (High)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (High)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Poor (High)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GC5a)
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Urbanisation	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Mines	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test, Saline Intrusion Test
Nutrients,Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	GWDTE (chemical)	GWDTE Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants, Nutrients, Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	DrWPA	DrWPA Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	Yes	No	0.000	0.300	No	75% of relevant TV
Phosphate	66.510	ug/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Carbon tetrachloride	2.250	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Pentachlorophenol	0.773	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chromium (Total)	8.314	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	1.000	No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
PCE	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
TCE	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chloroform	4.157	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Benzene	0.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Toluene	83.137	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Arsenic (Total)	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes	1.000	3.400	No	75% of relevant TV
Copper (Total)	16.628	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	86.900	No	75% of relevant TV
Zinc (Total)	124.706	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	94.500	No	75% of relevant TV
Nickel (Total)	15.000	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	10.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Xylene -p+m	37.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Anthracene	0.193	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Phenol	7.500	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Naphthalene	4.638	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Lead (Total)	11.972	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cadmium (Total)	0.333	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Electrical conductivity	1875.000	uS/cm	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Aluminium	150.000	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Boron	750.000	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Sodium	112.500	mg/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Fluoride	1.125	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Mercury	0.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G7
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41101G202600 Wirral and West Cheshire Permo-Triassic Sandstone Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Poor by 2015
Status Objective(s):	Poor Quantitative Status by 2015, Poor Chemical Status by 2015
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	Yes

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (High)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Poor (Low)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ1b)
Saline Intrusion	Poor (High)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ4a)
Water Balance	Poor (Low)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ1c)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (High)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Poor (High)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GC4a)
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Poor (High)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ4a)

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Point Sources	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Urbanisation	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Nutrients	Nitrate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test
Nutrients	Phosphate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	List I Substances	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Chlorinated Solvents	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Nutrients	Trends in Nitrate	GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants, Nutrients, Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	DrWPA	DrWPA Test
Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	Saline Intrusion	General Chemical Test, Saline Intrusion Test, DrWPA Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Xylene -p+m	37.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Anthracene	0.141	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Phenol	7.500	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Naphthalene	3.379	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	Yes	No	0.000	0.300	No	75% of relevant TV
Phosphate	355.000	ug/l	Yes	No	355.000	365.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Fluoranthene	0.141	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Carbon tetrachloride	2.250	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Pentachlorophenol	0.563	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chromium (Total)	7.041	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	7.500	No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
PCE	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
TCE	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chloroform	3.520	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Benzene	0.750	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Toluene	70.407	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Arsenic (Total)	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes	1.160	56.700	No	75% of relevant TV
Copper (Total)	14.081	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	111.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Zinc (Total)	105.611	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	543.500	No	75% of relevant TV
Nickel (Total)	15.000	ug/l	No	Yes	0.000	16.600	No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	Yes	No			Yes	75% of relevant TV
Lead (Total)	10.139	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cadmium (Dissolved)	0.499	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cadmium (Total)	0.282	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Electrical conductivity	1875.000	uS/cm	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Aluminium	150.000	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Boron	750.000	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Sodium	112.500	mg/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Fluoride	1.125	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Mercury	0.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
1,2-dichloroethane	2.250	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Bromate	0.008	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G8	
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41201G101700	Lower Mersey Basin and North Merseyside Permo-Triassic Sandstone Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Poor by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Poor Quantitative Status by 2015, Poor Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive	
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	Yes	

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (High)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Poor (Low)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ1b)
Saline Intrusion	Poor (High)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ4a)
Water Balance	Good (Low)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (High)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (High)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Poor (Low)	Poor	Technically infeasible (GC2a)
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Poor (High)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ4a)

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Point Sources	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Urbanisation	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Nutrients	Nitrate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test
Nutrients	Phosphate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	List I Substances	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Chlorinated Solvents	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants, Nutrients, Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	DrWPA	DrWPA Test
Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	Saline Intrusion	General Chemical Test, Saline Intrusion Test, DrWPA Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Fluoranthene	0.161	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Carbon tetrachloride	2.250	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Pentachlorophenol	0.565	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chromium (Total)	7.067	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	5.470	No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
PCE	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
TCE	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chloroform	3.534	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Naphthalene	3.854	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	Yes	No	0.000	0.300	No	75% of relevant TV
Phosphate	355.000	ug/l	Yes	No	355.000	355.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Benzene	0.750	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Toluene	70.673	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Arsenic (Total)	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes	3.400	101.600	No	75% of relevant TV
Copper (Total)	14.135	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	37.800	No	75% of relevant TV
Zinc (Total)	106.010	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	543.500	No	75% of relevant TV
Nickel (Total)	15.000	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	26.800	No	75% of relevant TV
Xylene -p+m	37.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Anthracene	0.161	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Phenol	7.500	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Lead (Total)	10.177	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cadmium (Total)	0.283	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Boron	750.000	ug/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Sodium	112.500	mg/l	Yes	No			Yes	75% of relevant TV
Fluoride	1.125	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Mercury	0.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Electrical conductivity	1875.000	uS/cm	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Aluminium	150.000	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
1,2-dichloroethane	2.250	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Bromate	0.008	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G9
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41201G101500 Rufford Permo-Triassic Sandstone Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	No

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (High)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Poor (Low)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ1b)
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	
Water Balance	Good (Low)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Good (Low)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (Low)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (High)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G10
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41201G100500 Fylde Permo-Triassic Sandstone Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	No

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment)	Poor (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (Low)	Good	
Water Balance	Poor (Low)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ1c)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment)	Good (Low)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (Low)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (Low)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Nutrients	Phosphate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Mines	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test, Saline Intrusion Test
Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	Saline Intrusion	General Chemical Test, Saline Intrusion Test, DrWPA Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Phosphate	355.000	ug/l	Yes	No	355.000	355.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Chromium (Total)	7.480	ug/l	No	Yes	2.630	2.630	No	75% of relevant TV
Copper (Total)	15.300	ug/l	No	No	15.300	15.300	No	75% of relevant TV
Zinc (Total)	543.500	ug/l	Yes	No	543.500	543.500	No	75% of relevant TV
Nickel (Total)	16.600	ug/l	No	Yes	16.600	16.600	No	75% of relevant TV
Lead (Total)	10.771	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cadmium (Total)	0.299	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Aluminium	150.000	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Electrical conductivity	1875.000	uS/cm	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Sodium	112.500	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G11
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41202G991700 Weaver and Dane Quaternary Sand and Gravel Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2027
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	No

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Good (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (High)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	
Water Balance	Good (High)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (High)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (Low)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Poor (Low)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GC4a)
Impact on Wetlands	Poor (High)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GC4a)
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Nutrients	Nitrate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test
Nutrients	Phosphate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, GW-SW Test
Nutrients,Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	GWDTE (chemical)	GWDTE Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	Yes	No	0.000	0.105	No	75% of relevant TV
Phosphate	53.610	ug/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G12
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41201G103400 South Cheshire and North Staffordshire Permo-Triassic Sandstone Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	No

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (High)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Poor (Low)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ1b)
Saline Intrusion	Good (Low)	Good	
Water Balance	Poor (Low)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ1c)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Good (Low)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (Low)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (High)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (Low)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants, Nutrients, Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	DrWPA	DrWPA Test

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G13
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41202G101800 Northern Manchester Carboniferous Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2027
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	No

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Good (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	
Water Balance	Good (High)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (High)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (High)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Poor (High)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GC5a)
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Urbanisation	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Nutrients	Nitrate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Mines	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test, Saline Intrusion Test
Nutrients,Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	GWDTE (chemical)	GWDTE Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants, Nutrients, Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	DrWPA	DrWPA Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Naphthalene	4.762	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
PCE	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
TCE	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chloroform	4.960	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Toluene	99.206	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Arsenic (Total)	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes	1.000	101.600	No	75% of relevant TV
Copper (Total)	19.841	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	86.900	No	75% of relevant TV
Zinc (Total)	148.810	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	320.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Nickel (Total)	15.000	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	26.800	No	75% of relevant TV
Xylene -p+m	37.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Anthracene	0.198	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Phenol	7.500	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	Yes	No	0.000	0.300	No	75% of relevant TV
Phosphate	79.365	ug/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Carbon tetrachloride	2.250	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Pentachlorophenol	0.794	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chromium (Total)	9.921	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	5.470	No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Benzene	0.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Lead (Total)	14.286	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cadmium (Total)	0.397	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Electrical conductivity	1875.000	uS/cm	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Aluminium	150.000	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Boron	750.000	ug/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Sodium	112.500	mg/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Fluoride	1.125	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Mercury	0.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G14
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41201G101100 Manchester and East Cheshire Permo-Triassic Sandstone Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Poor by 2015
Status Objective(s):	Poor Quantitative Status by 2015, Poor Chemical Status by 2015
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	Yes

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (High)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (High)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Poor (High)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ4a)
Water Balance	Good (High)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (High)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (Low)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (High)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Poor (High)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GQ4a)

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Urbanisation	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Nutrients	Nitrate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Mines	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test, Saline Intrusion Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	List I Substances	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Chlorinated Solvents	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Nutrients	Trends in Nitrate	GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test
Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	Saline Intrusion	General Chemical Test, Saline Intrusion Test, DrWPA Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Phenol	7.500	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Naphthalene	3.647	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	Yes	No	0.000	0.300	No	75% of relevant TV
Fluoranthene	0.152	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Carbon tetrachloride	2.250	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Pentachlorophenol	0.608	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chromium (Total)	7.599	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	5.470	No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
PCE	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
TCE	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chloroform	3.799	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Benzene	0.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Toluene	75.988	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Arsenic (Total)	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes	3.400	101.600	No	75% of relevant TV
Copper (Total)	15.198	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	37.800	No	75% of relevant TV
Zinc (Total)	113.982	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	320.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Nickel (Total)	15.000	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	26.800	No	75% of relevant TV
Xylene -p+m	37.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Anthracene	0.152	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Lead (Total)	10.942	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cadmium (Total)	0.304	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Boron	750.000	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Electrical conductivity	1875.000	uS/cm	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Aluminium	150.000	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Sodium	112.500	mg/l	Yes	No			Yes	75% of relevant TV
Fluoride	1.125	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Mercury	0.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
1,2-dichloroethane	2.250	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G15
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41202G100100 Sankey and Glaze Carboniferous aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2027
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	No

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Good (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (Low)	Good	
Water Balance	Good (High)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (High)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (Low)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Poor (Low)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GC5a)
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Poor (High)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GC5a)
Saline Intrusion	Good (Low)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Urbanisation	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Mines	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test, Saline Intrusion Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	Yes	No	0.000	0	No	75% of relevant TV
Chromium (Total)	13.021	ug/l	No	Yes	0.000	0	No	75% of relevant TV
Arsenic (Total)	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes	3.400	3.400	No	75% of relevant TV
Copper (Total)	26.042	ug/l	No	No	0.000	0	No	75% of relevant TV
Zinc (Total)	195.313	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	0	No	75% of relevant TV
Nickel (Total)	15.000	ug/l	No	Yes	0.000	0	No	75% of relevant TV
Lead (Total)	18.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cadmium (Total)	0.521	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Electrical conductivity	1875.000	uS/cm	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Aluminium	150.000	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Boron	750.000	ug/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Sodium	112.500	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Fluoride	1.125	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Mercury	0.750	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G16
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41202G103700 Derwent and West Cumbria Lower Palaeozoic and Carboniferous Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2027
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	Yes

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Good (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	
Water Balance	Good (High)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (High)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (High)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Poor (High)	Poor	Technically infeasible (GC1a)
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Mines	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test, Saline Intrusion Test
Nutrients,Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	GWDTE (chemical)	GWDTE Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	Yes	No	0.000	0.300	No	75% of relevant TV
Phosphate	93.500	ug/l	Yes	No	93.500	500.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Chromium (Total)	8.039	ug/l	No	Yes	0.000	1.765	No	75% of relevant TV
Copper (Total)	16.077	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	185.000	Yes	75% of relevant TV
Zinc (Total)	120.579	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	190.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Nickel (Total)	15.000	ug/l	No	Yes	0.000	10.000	No	75% of relevant TV
Lead (Total)	11.576	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cadmium (Total)	0.321	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Electrical conductivity	1875.000	uS/cm	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Aluminium	150.000	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Sodium	112.500	mg/l	No	No			No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G17
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41202G103000 Ribble Carboniferous Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Good
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2015
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	Yes

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Good (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	
Water Balance	Good (High)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Good (Low)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (High)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Chlorinated Solvents	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
PCE	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
TCE	7.500	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Chloroform	5.531	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	7.500	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Carbon tetrachloride	2.250	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
1,2-dichloroethane	2.250	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Groundwater - G18
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB41202G102900 Manchester and East Cheshire Carboniferous Aquifers
Current Overall Status	Poor
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027
Status Objective(s):	Good Quantitative Status by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2027
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive
Protected Area Designation:	Drinking Water Protected Area, Nitrates Directive
Groundwater body has an upward trend in pollutant concentrations:	Yes

Quantitative Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Good (Low)

Quantitative elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Good (Low)	Good	
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	
Water Balance	Good (High)	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and confidence in this assessment) Poor (High)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and confidence)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Drinking Water Protected Area	Good (High)	Good	
General Chemical Test	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact on Wetlands	Good (Low)	Good	
Impact On Surface Waters	Poor (High)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (GC5a)
Saline Intrusion	Good (High)	Good	

Pressures and Risks

Pressures	Risk Category	Element against which assessed
Nutrients	Nitrate	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	Mines	General Chemical Test, GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test, GW-SW Test, Saline Intrusion Test
Nutrients	Trends in Nitrate	GWDTE Test, DrWPA Test
Nutrients,Hazardous Substances and other pollutants	GWDTE (chemical)	GWDTE Test
Hazardous Substances and other pollutants, Nutrients, Abstraction and other artificial flow pressures	DrWPA	DrWPA Test

Threshold value (TV), trends and other relevant information (for groundwater only)

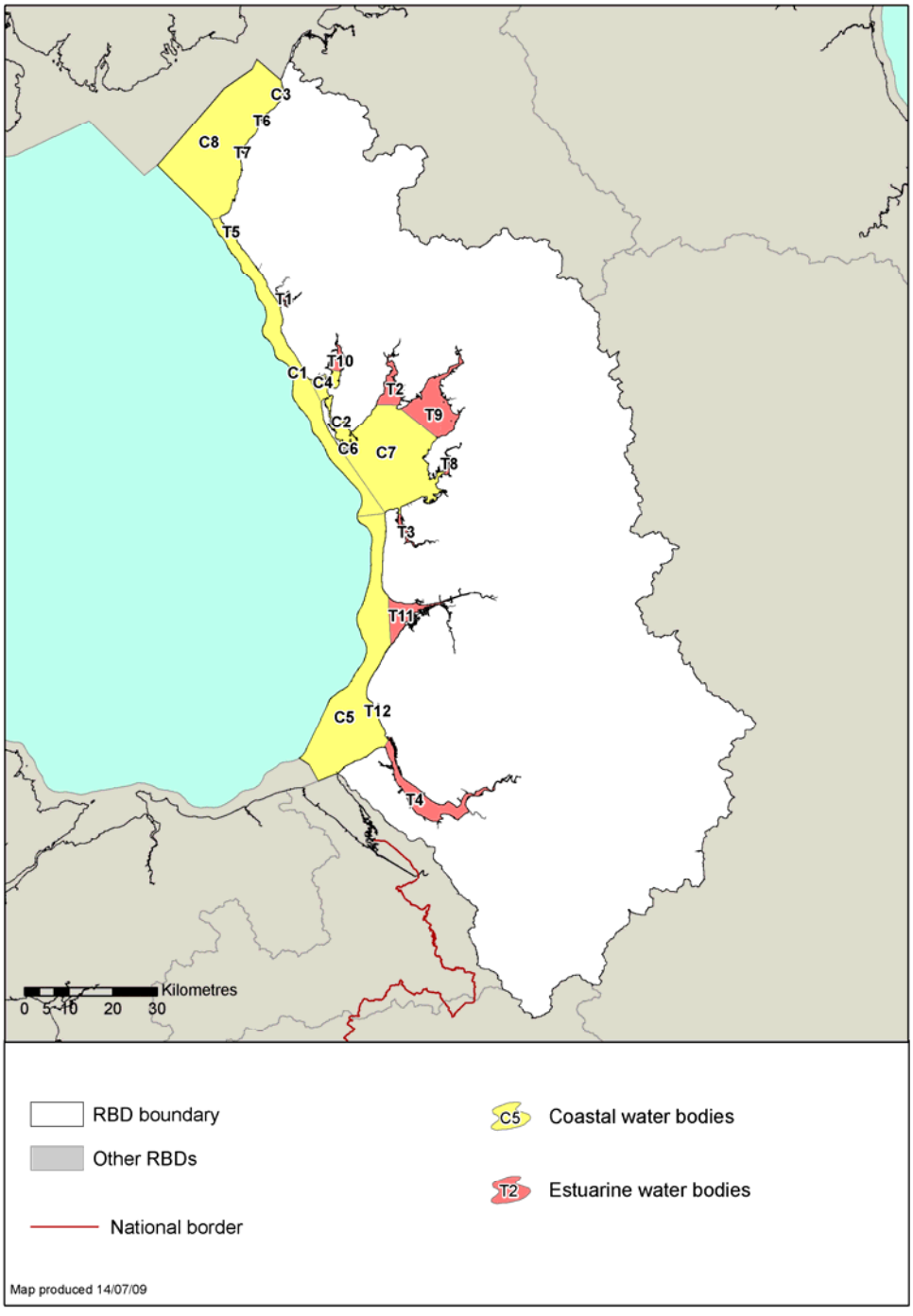
Substance	TV	Units	Exceedance	Hazardous	Min NBL	Max NBL	Upward trend	Starting point for reversing the trend
Ammonia	0.300	mg/l	Yes	No	0.000	0.300	No	75% of relevant TV
Phosphate	63.194	ug/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Chromium (Total)	7.899	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	5.470	No	75% of relevant TV
Copper (Total)	15.799	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	86.900	No	75% of relevant TV
Zinc (Total)	118.490	ug/l	Yes	No	0.000	320.000	Yes	75% of relevant TV
Nickel (Total)	15.000	ug/l	Yes	Yes	0.000	26.800	No	75% of relevant TV
Lead (Total)	11.375	ug/l	Yes	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Cadmium (Total)	0.316	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Nitrate	42.000	mg/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Electrical conductivity	1875.000	uS/cm	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV
Aluminium	150.000	ug/l	No	Yes			No	75% of relevant TV
Sodium	112.500	mg/l	Yes	No			No	75% of relevant TV

B.18 Estuaries and Coastal Waters

Estuarine and coastal water bodies in the North West river basin district

There are 12 estuarine water bodies and 8 coastal water bodies in the North West river basin district.

Figure B.18.1 **Estuarine and coastal water bodies in the North West river basin district**



Water body tables for estuaries and coastal waters in the North West river basin district

This section contains detailed information on the current status and objectives for all estuarine and coastal water bodies in the river basin district. The tables are arranged by map code number.

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Coastal - C1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB641211630002 Cumbria	
National Grid Reference:	SD 11447 76958	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive, Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	High	High	
Macroalgae	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a)
Phytoplankton	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (N1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Toluene	High	High	
Un-ionised ammonia	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Atrazine	High	High	
Benzene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Simazine	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Trifluralin	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Coastal - C2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB610120079000	Cavendish Dock
National Grid Reference:	SD 21262 68335	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Coastal - C3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB641211280000	Allonby Bay
National Grid Reference:	NY 07587 42668	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Coastal Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Coastal - C4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB610120078000	Hodbarrow Lagoon
National Grid Reference:	SD 17288 78540	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Coastal - C5	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB641211630001	Mersey Mouth
National Grid Reference:	SJ 22036 98923	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Coastal Protection, Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Flow manipulation	**In Place**
Modify structure or reclamation	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Fail (Quite Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nonylphenol	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C4a)
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Trifluralin	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Coastal - C6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB610120080000	Haws Bank Lagoons
National Grid Reference:	SD 22858 62428	
Current Overall Status	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Coastal - C7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB641211170000	Morecambe Bay & Duddon Sands
National Grid Reference:	SD 29629 60823	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive, Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	FinFisheries, ShellFisheries	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Phytoplankton	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen	Good	Good	
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Toluene	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2a, M2b)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Atrazine	High	High	
Benzene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Simazine	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Trifluralin	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Coastal - C8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB641211630003	Solway Outer South
National Grid Reference:	NX 93700 28491	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Invertebrates	Good	Good	
Macroalgae	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a)
Phytoplankton	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (N1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
2,4-dichlorophenol	High	High	
2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Dimethoate	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Linuron	High	High	
Mecoprop	High	High	
Permethrin	High	High	
Toluene	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Atrazine	High	High	
Benzene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Diuron	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Isoproturon	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Napthalene	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Simazine	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Trifluralin	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Transitional - T1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB531207408400	ESK (W)
National Grid Reference:	SD 09243 94567	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630002	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tidal Regime - Freshwater Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Transitional - T2	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB531207311900 LEVEN	
National Grid Reference:	SD 32402 75722	
Current Overall Status	Poor	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Poor (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Poor (Uncertain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (B1a)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Copper	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tidal Regime - Freshwater Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Transitional - T3	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB531207212200 WYRE	
National Grid Reference:	SD 35584 43506	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive, Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Coastal Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	High	High	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (N1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Copper	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tidal Regime - Freshwater Flow	Does not Support Good (Uncertain)	Does not Support Good	Disproportionately expensive (HT1a)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3f)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Managed realignment of flood defence	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Transitional - T4	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB531206908100 MERSEY	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 45883 80424	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	FinFisheries, Navigation, ShellFisheries	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630001	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (N1c)
Dissolved Oxygen	Good	Good	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Diazinon	High	High	
Dimethoate	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Toluene	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tidal Regime - Freshwater Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2a, M2b), Technically infeasible (M3e)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Sediment management	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Fail (Quite Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Atrazine	High	High	
Benzene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Chlorfenvinphos	High	High	
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nonylphenol	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Simazine	High	High	
Tributyltin Compounds	Moderate (Quite Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (C4a)
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Trifluralin	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Transitional - T5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB531207409800	POW / ROTTINGTON
National Grid Reference:	NX 96387 11318	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Coastal Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630002	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tidal Regime - Freshwater Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3f)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Transitional - T6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB531207508800	MARYPORT
National Grid Reference:	NY 03334 36669	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Coastal Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630003	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tidal Regime - Freshwater Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3f)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Indirect / offsite mitigation (offsetting measures)	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Transitional - T7	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB531207508700	DERWENT
National Grid Reference:	NX 98862 29335	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Coastal Protection, Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630003	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tidal Regime - Freshwater Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Transitional - T8	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB531207212100 LUNE	
National Grid Reference:	SD 45626 59495	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (B1a)
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (N1c)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Toluene	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tidal Regime - Freshwater Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Transitional - T9	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB531207312000 KENT	
National Grid Reference:	SD 41840 71791	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive, Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	ShellFisheries	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Not Required (MS)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tidal Regime - Freshwater Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2b)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Transitional - T10	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB531207411800	DUDDON
National Grid Reference:	SD 20380 82108	
Current Overall Status	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Not Designated A/HMWB	
Reason for Designation:		
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211170000	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tidal Regime - Freshwater Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	
Morphology	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Transitional - T11	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB531207112400 RIBBLE	
National Grid Reference:	SD 34598 22935	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027, Good Chemical Status by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Bathing Water Directive, Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive), Nitrates Directive, Shellfish Water Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, ShellFisheries	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630001	

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Biological elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Fish	Good	Good	
Invertebrates	Good	Good	

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (N1a)
Dissolved Oxygen	High	High	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tidal Regime - Freshwater Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2b), Technically infeasible (M3f)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Managed realignment of flood defence	**In Place**
Retain marginal aquatic and riparian habitats (channel alteration)	**Not In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Cadmium And Its Compounds	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	High	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Trifluralin	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Transitional - T12	**Surveillance site:** Yes
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB531206908300 ALT	
National Grid Reference:	SD 29425 02760	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Natura 2000 (Habitats and/or Birds Directive)	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Heavily Modified	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection	
Downstream Waterbody ID:	GB641211630001	

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Supporting conditions

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Tidal Regime - Freshwater Flow	Supports Good	Supports Good	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3f)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Indirect / offsite mitigation (offsetting measures)	**Not In Place**
Operational and structural changes to locks, sluices, weirs, beach control, etc	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Structures or other mechanisms in place and managed to enable fish to access waters upstream and downstream of the impounding works.	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

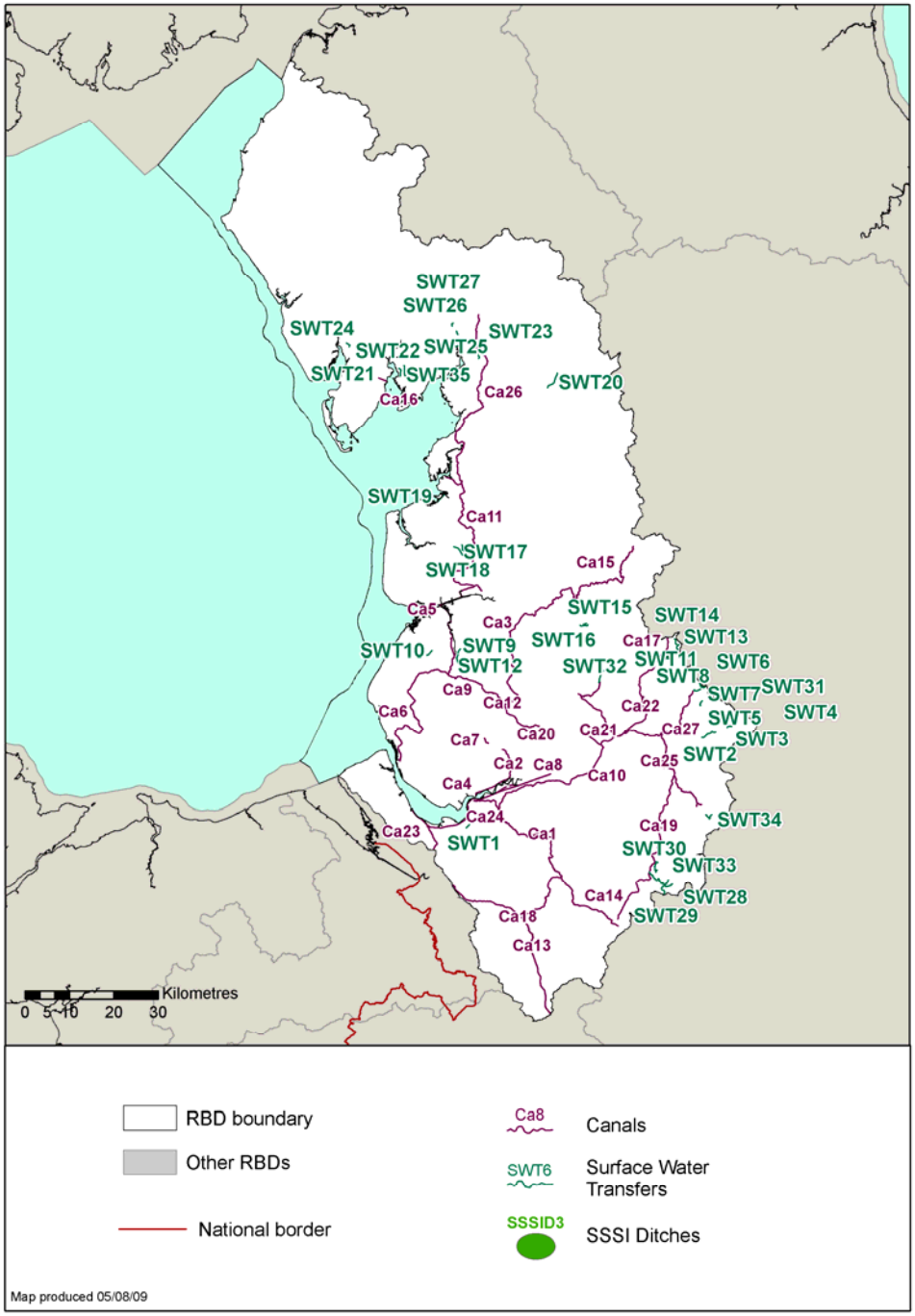
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

B.19 Canals, surface water transfers and SSSI ditches

Canals, surface water transfer and SSSI ditches in the North West river basin district

There are 27 canal water bodies, 35 surface water transfer water bodies and no SSSI ditches in the North West river basin district.

Figure B.19.1 **Canals, surface water transfers and SSSI ditches in the North West river basin district**



Water body tables for canals, surface water transfers and SSSI ditches in the North West river basin district

The current status and objectives for canals and surface water transfers in the following tables are largely based on hydromorphological assessments. Where information on any biological, physico-chemical or chemical elements was available these results have also been incorporated. The biological, physico-chemical or chemical elements will be further assessed, where appropriate, and the results will inform future assessments of status and objectives.

The hydromorphological assessments presented here are based on the presence or absence of measures that mitigate the modified or artificial hydromorphological characteristics of the canal or surface water transfer. This approach is explained in more detail in sections B.4.1 and B 4.2 in this annex .

Note: In the following water body tables, only the relevant elements of the status objectives (shown under the orange sub headings) are shown.

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210247	Trent & Mersey Canal, summit to Preston Brook Tunnel
National Grid Reference:	SJ 66871 75694	
Current Overall Potential	Fail	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015, Good Chemical Status by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	Good	Good	
Arsenic	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Iron	High	High	
Toluene	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Fail (Very Certain)

Chemical elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
1,2-dichloroethane	High	High	
Benzene	High	High	
Cadmium And Its Compounds	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Technically infeasible (C2a)
Hexachlorobenzene	High	High	
Hexachlorobutadiene	High	High	
Hexachlorocyclohexane	High	High	
Lead And Its Compounds	High	High	
Mercury And Its Compounds	Moderate (Quite Certain)	High	
Nickel And Its Compounds	High	High	
Pentachlorophenol	High	High	
Trichlorobenzenes	High	High	
Trichloromethane	High	High	
Trifluralin	High	High	
Aldrin, Dieldrin, Endrin & Isodrin	High	High	
Carbon Tetrachloride	High	High	
para - para DDT	High	High	
Tetrachloroethylene	High	High	
Trichloroethylene	High	High	

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210055	Sankey canal
National Grid Reference:	SJ 58476 87725	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Good	Good	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3h)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210086	Leeds & Liverpool Canal, summit to Wigan
National Grid Reference:	SD 59006 20788	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB70910544	Weaver Navigation (canal section Frodsham to Weston Point Docks)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 49636 81391	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation, Urbanisation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3h)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210217	Ribble Link (Savick Brook, River Ribble, River Douglas)
National Grid Reference:	SD 44612 27475	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Moderate (Very Certain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3g)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**Not In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**Not In Place**
Sediment management	**Not In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**Not In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**Not In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**Not In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**Not In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210083	Leeds & Liverpool Canal, Wigan to Liverpool
National Grid Reference:	SD 37438 02015	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210088	St Helens Canal
National Grid Reference:	SJ 53554 96237	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210004	Manchester Ship Canal
National Grid Reference:	SJ 49517 82215	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A5a, A5b)
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (A5a, A5b)

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210084	Leeds & Liverpool Canal, Wigan to Liverpool
National Grid Reference:	SD 55377 07309	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3g)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Increase in-channel morphological diversity	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210001	Bridgewater Canal
National Grid Reference:	SJ 78911 92091	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management strategies (develop and revise)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210228	Lancaster Canal, cruising section
National Grid Reference:	SD 50923 41317	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210085	Leeds & Liverpool Canal, Wigan to Liverpool
National Grid Reference:	SD 57744 05251	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3g)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210134	Shropshire Union Canal, Market Drayton to Ellesmere Port
National Grid Reference:	SJ 63951 52853	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210234	Macclesfiled Canal, lower section
National Grid Reference:	SJ 87638 62293	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210232	Leeds & Liverpool Canal, summit to Wigan
National Grid Reference:	SD 70784 29313	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210050	Ulverston canal
National Grid Reference:	SD 30371 78090	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca17	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB70910244	Rochdale Canal, summit pound	
National Grid Reference:	SD 94544 19392		
Current Overall Potential	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015		
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial		
Reason for Designation:	Navigation		
Downstream Waterbody ID:			

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210133	Shropshire Union Canal, Market Drayton to Ellesmere Port
National Grid Reference:	SJ 45134 64634	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Very Certain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	Poor (Very Certain)	Poor	Disproportionately expensive (P1a)
Temperature	Good	Good	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210242	Peak Forest Canal, upper section, and Macclesfield Canal, upper section
National Grid Reference:	SJ 93071 77637	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210233	Leeds & Liverpool Canal, Leigh Branch
National Grid Reference:	SD 60635 00917	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210501	Manchester, Bolton & Bury Canal
National Grid Reference:	SD 79702 02988	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Technically infeasible (M3h)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Sediment management	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Removal of hard bank reinforcement / revetment, or replacement with soft engineering solution	**Not In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**Not In Place**
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca22	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210517	Rochdale Canal, western section
National Grid Reference:	SD 88907 04647	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB70910132	Shropshire Union Canal, Market Drayton to Ellesmere Port
National Grid Reference:	SJ 40456 77201	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB70910545	Weaver Navigation (canal section Frodsham to Weston Point Docks)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 49439 81434	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation, Urbanisation, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c), Technically infeasible (M3h)

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Preserve and, where possible, restore historic aquatic habitats	**Not In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210219	Ashton Canal and Peak Forest Canal, lower section
National Grid Reference:	SJ 93527 92731	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca26	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210229	Lancaster Canal, remainder section
National Grid Reference:	SD 52801 83861	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate (Uncertain)

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	Moderate (Uncertain)	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (PH1a)
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Canal - Ca27	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB71210268	Huddersfield Narrow Canal west section
National Grid Reference:	SD 97633 02117	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Supporting elements

Element	Current status (and certainty of less than good)	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Ammonia (Phys-Chem)	High	High	
pH	High	High	
Phosphate	High	High	
Temperature	High	High	
Copper	High	High	
Zinc	High	High	
Ammonia (Annex 8)	High	High	

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Mitigation Measures that have defined Ecological Potential

Mitigation Measure	Status
Manage disturbance	**In Place**
Preserve and where possible enhance ecological value of marginal aquatic habitat, banks and riparian zone	**In Place**
Avoid the need to dredge (e.g. minimise under-keel clearance; use fluid mud navigation; flow manipulation or training works)	**In Place**
Prepare a dredging / disposal strategy	**In Place**
Reduce impact of dredging	**In Place**
Reduce sediment resuspension	**In Place**
Alter timing of dredging / disposal	**In Place**
Bank rehabilitation / reprofiling	**In Place**
Site selection (dredged material disposal) (e.g. avoid sensitive sites)	**In Place**
Awareness raising / information boards (boat wash / sources of fine sediment)	**In Place**
Phased de-watering and other techniques	**In Place**
Selective vegetation control regime	**In Place**
Appropriate vegetation control technique	**In Place**
Appropriate timing (vegetation control)	**In Place**
Appropriate techniques (invasive species)	**In Place**
Modify vessel design	**In Place**
Vessel Management	**In Place**
Sediment management	**In Place**

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT1	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100038 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 49549 77256	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Flood Protection, Land Drainage, Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT2	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100040 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SK 03824 98023	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT3	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100041 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SK 08972 99766	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT4	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100042 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SE 02073 05020	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT5	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100043 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SE 04316 06591	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT6	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100044 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SE 02303 08665	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT7	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100045 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SE 02312 08827	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2h)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT8	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100046 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 98572 11332	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive, Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT9	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100047 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 47175 14515	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT10	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100048 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 40885 16002	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT11	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100049 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 94780 15106	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Recreation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT12	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100050 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 47492 16597	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT13	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100051 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 96819 17117	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT14	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100090 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 96409 18732	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Drinking Water	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT15	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100091 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 75718 22371	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT16	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100109 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 75962 22729	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT17	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100110 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 47626 39613	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT18	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100057 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 48329 39967	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT19	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100058 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 43468 51148	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT20	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100059 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 69061 77576	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT21	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100060	Poaka Beck Aqueduct
National Grid Reference:	SD 24484 78297	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT22	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100094 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 35200 80079	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT23	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100063	Greenhead Catchwater
National Grid Reference:	SD 51861 83690	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT24	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100064 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 22727 85880	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Freshwater Fish Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Land Drainage	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT25	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100065	Levens Main Drain
National Grid Reference:	SD 47250 85550	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Land Drainage	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT26	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100066 Levens Main Drain	
National Grid Reference:	SD 47072 88492	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Land Drainage	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT27	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100067 Layburn Dike	
National Grid Reference:	SD 46003 90409	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Land Drainage	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT28	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100016	Shell Brook Feeder (Macclesfield Canal)	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 93686 64156		
Current Overall Potential	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial		
Reason for Designation:	Navigation		
Downstream Waterbody ID:			

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT29	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100007	Dane Feeder (Caldon Canal)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 93373 63370	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT30	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100005	Bosley Feeder (Macclesfield Canal)
National Grid Reference:	SJ 91871 68484	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT31	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100009	Diggle Feeder (Huddersfield Narrow Canal)
National Grid Reference:	SE 01339 07817	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good) Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT32	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100010	Elton Feeder (Manchester, Bolton, Bury Canal)
National Grid Reference:	SD 79561 11532	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Navigation	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2j)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT33	**Surveillance site:**	No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100014	Radcliffe Feeder (Macclesfield Canal)	
National Grid Reference:	SJ 91434 65844		
Current Overall Potential	Good		
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015		
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:			
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive		
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No		
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial		
Reason for Designation:	Navigation		
Downstream Waterbody ID:			

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Good	Good	

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT34	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100039 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SK 03698 79363	
Current Overall Potential	Moderate	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2027	(For Protected Area Objectives see Annex D)
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2027	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:	Disproportionately expensive, Technically infeasible	
Protected Area Designation:	Nitrates Directive	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Wider Environment	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Moderate

Ecological Potential Assessment

Element	Current status	Predicted Status by 2015	Justification for not achieving good status by 2015
Mitigation Measures Assessment	Moderate	Moderate	Disproportionately expensive (M2c)

Chemical Status

Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment

Waterbody Category and Map Code.:	Surface Water Transfer - SWT35	**Surveillance site:** No
Waterbody ID and Name:	GB812100061 unknown	
National Grid Reference:	SD 34330 79836	
Current Overall Potential	Good	
Status Objective (Overall):	Good by 2015	
Status Objective(s):	Good Ecological Potential by 2015	
Justification if overall objective is not good status by 2015:		
Protected Area Designation:	Not Designated	
SSSI (Non-N2K) related:	No	
Hydromorphological Designation:	Artificial	
Reason for Designation:	Water Regulation (strategic transfer)	
Downstream Waterbody ID:		

Note: Current Status and Status Objectives for this water body are based on Expert Judgement

Ecological Potential (note: no biology data)	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Good

Chemical Status	
Current Status (and certainty that status is less than good)	Does not require assessment